

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
NCA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 02	General Requirements (Minor NCA Projects)
01 32 16.13	Network Analysis Schedules
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 10	Demolition and Site Clearing
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting
04 20 00	Unit Masonry
	DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing
05 31 00	Steel Decking
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation
07 41 13	Standing Seam Metal Roofing
07 46 46	Fiber Cement Siding

07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene_Monomer roofing
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 80 00	Glazing
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 30 13	Tiling
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 91 00	Painting
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10 14 05	Interior Signage
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories
10 51 13	Metal Lockers
10 56 13	Steel Shelving
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12 24 00	Window Shades
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters

22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 11	HVAC and Plumbing Insulation
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices
23 55 23	Gas-Fired Radiant Heaters
23 81 43	Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps
23 82 33	Convectors
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 11	Motor Starters
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems
27 10 00	Structured Cabling
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 20 11	Earth Moving (Short Form)
31 23 19	Dewatering
31 23 23.33	Flowable Fill
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates

CAMP NELSON NATIONAL CEMETERY
WASH BAY / ADMIN BUILDING

PROJECT NO. 833-CM3-026
5/20/15

32 90 00	Planting
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
33 10 00	Water Utilities
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities

---E N D---

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

X-1.01	COVER SHEET
B-1.01	AERIAL
B-1.02	TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
B-1.03	SOIL BORING LOGS
D-1.01	CONSTRUCTION ACCESS AND STAGING PLAN
D-1.02	PROJECT SEQUENCE PLAN
D-1.03	DEMOLITION PLAN
L-1.01	SITE PLAN
L-2.01	SEDIMENT & EROSION CONTROL PLAN
L-2.02	SEDIMENT & EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
L-3.01	GRADING PLAN
L-4.01	UTILITY PLAN
L-4.02	CIVIL DETAILS
L-4.03	CIVIL DETAILS
L-5.01	LANDSCAPE PLAN
A-0.01	ARCHITECTURAL GENERAL INFORMATION AND SYMBOLS
A-0.02	ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS
A-0.03	LIFE SAFETY CODE NOTES AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A-1.01	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A-1.02	ROOF PLAN
A-2.01	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-3.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-3.02	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-4.01	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-5.01	WALL SECTIONS
A-5.02	WALL SECTIONS
A-6.01	EXTERIOR DETAIL
A-7.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-9.01	INTERIOR DETAILS AND PARTITION TYPES
A-9.20	ROOM OPENING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
A-9.30	CASEWORK, CEILINGS AND CASEWORK DETAILS
S-0.1	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-1.1	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS/TESTING/SUBMITTALS
S-2.1	FOUNDATION PLAN
S-3.1	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-4.1	FOUNDATION DETAILS

S-5.1 ROOF FRAMING DETAILS

P-1.00 UNDERFLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING

P-1.01 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING

P-2.01 PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS

P-3.01 PLUMBING DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

H-1.01 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - HVAC

H-2.01 HVAC DETAILS

H-3.01 HVAC SCHEDULES

E-0.00 COVER SHEET - ELECTRICAL

E-0.01 COVER SHEET - TECHNOLOGY

E-0.10 ELECTRICAL SITE PLANS

E-1.01 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING

E-1.11 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND SYSTEMS

E-1.21 FIRST FLOOR PLAN - TECHNOLOGY

E-2.01 TECHNOLOGY DETAILS

E-2.02 TECHNOLOGY RISERS AND SCHEDULES

E-4.01 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 02
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	3
1.4 FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.6 ALTERATIONS.....	11
1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	12
1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	12
1.9 RESTORATION.....	13
1.10 PHYSICAL DATA.....	14
1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	15
1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	15
1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	17
1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	17
1.15 RE FIELD OFFICE.....	17
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	17
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	19
1.18 INSTRUCTIONS.....	20
1.19 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	22
1.20 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	23
1.21 SAFETY SIGN.....	24
1.22 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES.....	24
1.23 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS.....	25
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	25
1.25 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN.....	25

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01 00 02
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor, materials, equipment and services and perform and complete all work for Camp Nelson National Cemetery Wash Bay/Admin Building as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Cemetery Director.

Camp Nelson National Cemetery
6980 Danville Road
Nicholasville, KY 40356
Director: Patrick Lovette
(859) 885-5727
- C. Offices of _Anderson Engineering of Minnesota, LLC, as Architect-Engineers (A/E), may render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All Testing Laboratory services will be retained and paid for by the Contractor (see Spec Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services). However, the Department of Veterans Affairs may elect to retain its own Testing Laboratory for any purpose. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall be identified by name and employer. They shall be restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

G. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall, at the minimum, have successfully completed the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP.
2. Submit OSHA training records of all employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of all work shown on the plans and described in the specifications including but not limited to:

B. Base Bid:

1. Work includes general construction, alterations of the site, survey, demolition, project layout, construct the 'B' occupancy portion of the building consisting of, but is not limited to rooms A-100 to A-107. Includes exterior pad mounted air handling unit AHU-1 with insulated duct work from AHU-1 into 'B' occupancy structure. Construction does NOT include the Wash Bay ('S' Occupancy) and site development work associated with the Wash Bay south of the existing Lodge Building. (This includes the heavy duty access drive pavement and barrier curb). Contractor to coordinate decommissioning of existing public restrooms after operation of new facilities with Camp Nelson National Cemetery Director.
2. Construction consists of plastic laminate countertops wherever solid surface countertops are specified.
3. Construction consists of epoxy coated concrete flooring at all rooms in lieu of the scheduled floor finishes.
4. Construction along Grid Line 'D' to consist of a gable end roof with cementitious lap siding and trim above a continuous precast concrete ledge and split face CMU. Refer to wall section 1/A-5.02.
5. Construction consists of a 5'-0" concrete sidewalk and surface grading from the existing Lodge building to the East entrance of the 'B' occupancy building.
6. Omit 55" flat panel TV (AV-LCD-1) as noted on drawing sheet E-0.001.

C. Add Alternates:

1. Add Alternate 1:
 - a. Construct the 'S-1' occupancy portion of the building consisting of Wash Bay B-100. This includes the foundations for the building and mezzanine but does NOT include the mezzanine framing, platform or stair.
 - b. Construct all mechanical, plumbing and electrical features for the Wash Bay.
 - c. Construct the heavy duty pavement access drive and barrier curb.
 - d. In the event that Alternate 1 is included for construction with the Base Bid, include a line item deduct for the cost of the exterior wall construction added to the Base Bid item 4.
2. Add Alternate 2:
 - a. Construct the Wash Bay Mezzanine and Stair on foundations previously constructed in Add Alternate 1.
3. Add Alternate 3:
 - a. Construct solid surface countertops as described in the drawings and the specifications in lieu of the Base Bid plastic laminate countertops.
4. Add Alternate 4:
 - a. Construct Porcelain tile and welded seam sheet flooring where scheduled on plans in lieu of the Base Bid epoxy coated concrete floors for those rooms.
5. Add Alternate 5:
 - a. Provide and install a 55" wall mounted flat panel TV (AV-LCD-1) on the East wall of Multi-purpose room A-100 as noted on drawing sheet E-0.01.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 3 bond paper set(s) of specifications and drawings will be furnished.

- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from digital files furnished by the Issuing Office.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the site without following the procedures approved by the COR. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 day notice to the COR so that appropriate arrangements can be provided for the Cemetery employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises outside of construction limits identified on plans is allowed without written permission of the COR.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the COR.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site when theft or vandalism warrants.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall allow access to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines, and to take any necessary emergency action.

E. Document Control:

1. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
2. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions (NOT USED)

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009a	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
-----------	---

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2008	Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2009	Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2008	National Electrical Code
241-2009	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR/Cemetery Director for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractor's beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of NCA equipment, etc.

Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone the Contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR/Cemetery Director.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Cemetery. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the Cemetery and copies provided to the COR.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Coordinate with COR.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in cemetery.

- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Clean the project site daily. Remove waste and debris from the site weekly. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage trailers, office trailers) and utilities may not be erected by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COR, use only established roadways. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials will be shown on the drawings or as determined by the COR with agreement of the Cemetery. Contractor parking will be only in areas and on roadways designated and agreed to by the COR in agreement of the Cemetery.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Cemetery applicable to their conduct and working attire. See Director for current rules.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas not designated for construction in use by the Cemetery in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to the Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.

3. Storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, the Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the Cemetery Director, COR and Contractor,
- H. Nearby building(s) will be occupied by visitors and cemetery staff during performance of work.
 1. The Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Cemetery's operations will not be hindered. The Contractor shall permit access to Cemetery personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Cemetery Staff so that Cemetery operations will continue during the construction period.
- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, the Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. The temporary fencing shall encompass the construction work area(s) to serve as a pedestrian barrier to alert cemetery patrons of the construction site. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- J. When a building is occupied by the Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 1. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. The Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection equipment.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the COR, and Cemetery Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
2. The Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to both COR and the Cemetery Director in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. The Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Cemetery. Interruption time approved by the Cemetery and COR may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam,

payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Cemetery traffic, comply with the following:
 - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times. Provide temporary bypass for affected sidewalks.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- O. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the COR, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with Cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the committal services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period.
 - 1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
 - 2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough field-condition survey with the COR of buildings, areas in which alterations occur, areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report, to the Contracting Officer.
1. Existing condition and types of windows, walls, and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as grave-site locator, fencing, plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by the Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by the Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Five days before expected final inspection date and project completion, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions of existing buildings and surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by the Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form the basis for determining extent of repair work required of the Contractor to restore damage caused by the Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protect the interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.
4. Protect existing site elements including sidewalk and curb/gutter, including those areas used for construction access points. Damages shall be repaired at no expense to the Owner.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. In general, keep dust down from all construction activities.
- B. Final Cleanup:
 1. Upon completion of the project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 2. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Cemetery.
 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings shall remain the property of the Government.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the COR.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any water/irrigation, communication service, propane or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring

work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, floors, mechanical and electrical work, landscape stone, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At the Contractor's own expense, the Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by the Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services, communications systems (including telephone), irrigation system, and power, which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by American Engineers, Inc.

(FAR 52.236-4)
- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration conducted by American Engineers, Inc. are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the geotechnical exploration report is an Appendix to these specifications and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. The Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine the site of work and logs of borings and, after

investigation, decide for themselves the character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to the Department of Veterans Affairs, including approved scheduling bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines and construction grid lines for each building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure, and pavement areas are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper

alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. The Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

D. During progress of work, the Contractor shall have lines, grades, locations and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
4. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
5. Northing/Easting coordinate locations and elevation depth below finished grade of all water, sanitary, and storm lines.

E. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR with reproducible drawings, in AutoCAD form, at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade of the final building location, and topographic site elements for constructing the work. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, which will include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.
- E. As-built drawings shall be completed digitally in autoCadd format with PDF conversion of files on a flash drive (compact jump drive) format.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and designated permanent roads on Cemetery property authorized by the COR. Temporary roads shall not be constructed by the Contractor. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.17 COR'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. Contractor has the option of providing a modular construction trailer. Coordinate with Cemetery Director for location.
- B. If a trailer is provided to the site, provide a minimum four-foot by four-foot area with table and chair for COR use with power and internet connections.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide portable dry closets for use by Contractor workmen and COR where directed by Cemetery Director. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- B. The Contractor shall install meters at the Contractor's expense and furnish the Cemetery a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Cemetery electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the contractor shall supply power via portable generators at own expense. Generators shall be acoustically screened so as not to disturb committal services and/or visitation to the adjacent columbarium.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Cemetery service. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. If potable water is required and convenient connection is available the contractor may connect to the Cemetery potable water distribution system. The contractor shall install reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection at own expense.
 - 3. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from the Cemetery's system.

4. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the Contractor shall supply water via portable/temporary means at his own expense.

F. Fuel: Natural and LP gas required for burner cleaning, normal initial burner-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified burner tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.21 NEW TELEPHONE AND INTERNET EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone and technology equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to the Cemetery for use.

1.22 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply; air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a burner installation. Efficient and acceptable burner operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a

reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.23 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: the Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system; shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until

instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.24 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on drawings.
- B. Materials furnished by the Government to be installed by the Contractor will be furnished to the Contractor at the Cemetery.
- C. Storage space for materials may be provided by the Cemetery and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Cemetery. Coordinate deliveries and storage space with Cemetery Director.
- D. COR will notify contractor 30 days in advance of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive materials furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of materials.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of materials, the Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of materials described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. The Contractor thereafter is responsible for such material until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government. Contractor may wrap and protect materials as required for protection.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in accordance with existing standard commercial shipping practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits,

cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.25 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as water, drain, gas, air, and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.26 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR and Cemetery Director. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Sign face shall be 4 feet x 5 feet and 6 inches. Provide two 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to

posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50mm x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white semi-gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is a part of this specification.
- E. The Construction Sign details are included in the drawings. Provide a sample image and proof file for COR to review and approve prior to ordering. Sign to be installed within 21 days of beginning construction.

1.27 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)

1.28 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES

Prior to when work starts, a pre-site walk-through with the COR shall be completed documenting existing conditions in clear and detailed photographic or video evidence of areas in which construction occurs and areas of which are anticipated routes of access. The images shall be provided to the COR along with the Survey Report.

- A. During construction period through completion, furnish COR daily with digital photographs of construction progress (minimum of five (5) daily).
 - 1. Photographs of the reinforcing steel shall be taken after all reinforcing steel, sleeves, inserts, etc. are in place but prior to setting of runways.
 - 2. Photographs must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in picture.
- B. Photographs are to be taken with a high-resolution digital camera, minimum 6 megapixels, with good wide-angle capability. The images shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24-bit color and no reduction in actual picture size.
 - 1. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information.
 - 2. File names shall contain the Project number, the date the image was taken, and a unique sequential identifier, for example:

101CM3202_10-01-2013_0001. Use underscore, not spaces in digital file names.

3. Individual picture file size shall not be less than 0.5MB, but no more than 5MB.

C. The digital photo files shall become property of Government.

1. The images shall be electronically delivered to the COR with the Daily Survey Reports. Identify the content of each picture by a caption incorporated in the photo.
2. At project completion, The digital photo files shall be submitted on CD-ROM or USB drive to the COR. An index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format shall be included.

1.29 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS (NOT USED)

1.30 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR, cemetery director and MSN IV engineer verbally, and then with a written follow up. Operation can only continue with approval of the COR.

1.31 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

- A. Prior to commencing any construction, the Contractor shall submit a site specific Project Health and Safety Plan (PHSP). At a minimum, the PHSP shall cover the following topics:
 1. Organizational structure (including Responsible Persons)
 2. Site Characterization and Job Hazard Identification
 3. Site Control and Security
 4. Training
 5. PPE
 6. Heat Stress
 7. Spill Containment
 8. Decontamination
 9. Emergency Response
 10. Trench Safety

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.13
NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NCA)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements, shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the COR's representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To prepare the network diagram, and compact disk(s), which reflects the Contractor's project plan, the Contractor shall engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for construction projects, the cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid. This consultant shall not have any financial or business ties to the Contractor, and shall not be an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor, and shall not be employed by an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor.
- B. Prior to engaging a consultant, and within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A list of prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed

consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract.

- C. The COR has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to submitting any diagram.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The Contractor shall provide to the COR, monthly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include items: COR previous schedule, a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed electronic file. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed lookahead report.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The COR shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the COR's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR's review; the complete construction schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) or (11 x 17 inches if approved by COR), and an electronic file in a compressed format. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, budget amount, and total float. The Contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the COR identifying date constraints and secure the COR's written approval

before incorporating them into the network diagram. The complete working network diagram shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final network diagram in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project network diagram, the COR or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit the revised network diagram and a revised electronic file as specified by the COR. The revised submission will be reviewed by the COR and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline network diagram schedule and the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The Contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the COR to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL. Negative work

activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.236 - 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 - 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

1.7 NETWORK DIAGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the network diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the network diagram, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram. Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend or the computer plotted network diagram will not be acceptable. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the COR, then the network diagram will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. Group activities related to specific physical areas of the project, on the network diagram for ease of understanding and simplification.
 - 2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
 - c. Performance responsibility or trade code (five alpha characters or less): GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
 - 3. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. COR's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facility utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- COR4. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.
5. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. 6. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The network diagram should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the network diagram, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the COR is in receipt of the missing data:
- 1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 - 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 - 3. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
 - 4. Provide a typed, doubled spaced, description, at least one page in length, of the plan and your approach to constructing the project.
- C. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have

been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the network diagram.

- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the Contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.236 - 83(PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the COR permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: one copy of the construction schedule to the COR, a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.
- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the COR the information and the associated updated schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and the CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly progress meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required

by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed prior to the monthly progress meeting. The Contractor shall provide this information to the COR or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the progress meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedules. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration which have been made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the COR. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. After completion of the joint review and the COR's approval of all entries, the Contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the COR's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- D. After VA acceptance and approval of the final network diagram, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the COR a revised complete network diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The COR may elect to have the Contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done on a quarterly basis as a minimum.
- E. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be

to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The COR and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced calendar-dated schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR and Cemetery Director for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the network diagram before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised network diagram, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised network diagram and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The COR's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended

and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The COR will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the COR in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.
 - 1. Delay attributed to unusually severe weather must be supported by climatological data covering the period in question, as well as the same period for the ten preceding years. When the weather condition in question exceeds the ten-year average in intensity or frequency, the excess experienced is considered to be "unusually severe." Comparison is normally on a monthly basis and because contract time is based upon calendar days, the days of the week are immaterial. Whether or not unusually severe weather delays the work would depend upon its effect on the work under way at the time and whether or not the effected work activities are on a critical path.
 - 2. For RFI's, strikes and similar non-work activities/events, the contractor shall submit to the COR a report for the time the contract as a whole was delayed. This report shall give the dates the delay began and ended, the cause of the delay, the particular part or parts of work affected, and the number of calendar days the delay affected the completion date of the contract as a whole.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Cemetery, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Cemetery, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approve commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible copy.
 2. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 3. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 4. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 5. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 6. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Anderson Engineering of MN
C.O. Mike Brandvold
13605 1st Avenue North
Plymouth, MN 55441

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Anderson Engineering, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- United States Department of Veteran Affairs
Technical Information Library
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/>

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association, Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchq.com>

AADM American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
<http://www.aaadm.com>

AATC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorist
<http://www.aatcc.org>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation
Officials
<http://www.transportation.org/Pages/default.aspx>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADA American with Disabilities Act
<http://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/buildings-and-sites/about-the-ada-standards/background/adaag>

ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AHA American Hardboard Association
<http://www.domensino.com/AHA/>

AIHA American National Standards Institute/American Industrial Hygiene
Association
<http://www.aiha.org/Pages/default.aspx>

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute http://www.autolift.org/
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association http://www.amca.org/
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	Architectural Precast Association http://www.archprecast.org/
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.lightindustries.com/ARI/
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association http://www.asphaltroofing.org/
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asabe.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org

AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association http://www.awpa.com
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CARB	California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board http://arb.ca.gov/hompage.html/
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CID	Commercial Item Description http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/100847
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association http://www.compositepanel.org/
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute http://www.carpet-rug.com
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating System http://coolroofs.org/
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org

CSI	Cast Stone Institute http://www.caststone.org
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association http://www.dasma.com/
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy http://www.energy.gov/
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association http://www.eima.com/
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.envirotestinglabs.com/
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FHA	Federal Highway Administration http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/
FM	FM Global http://www.fmglobal.com
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council http://www.fscus.org
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
GBI	Green Building Initiative http://www.thegbi.org/
GS	Green Seal http://www.greenseal.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov

HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICC	The International Code Council http://www.iccsafe.org/Pages/default.aspx
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
ITS	Intertek Training Services http://www.intertek.com/
MBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MHI	Material Handling Industry of America http://www.mhi.org/
MIA	Marble Institute of America http://www.marble-institute.com/
MIC	Masonry Industry Council
MPI	Master Painters Institute http://www.mpi.net/
MSJC	Masonry Standards Joint Committee http://www.masonrysociety.org/msjc/
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org/
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org

NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council http://www.nfrc.org/
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIOSH	The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NPCA	National Precast Concrete Association http://www.precast.org
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association http://www.nrca.net
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NSF	NSF International http://www.nsf.org/
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association http://ntma.com/
NWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.cement.org/
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RCSC	Research Council of Structural Connections http://www.boltcouncil.org/
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District http://www.aqmd.gov
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Deck Institute http://www.sdi.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SEI	Structural Engineering Institute http://www.asce.org/SEI/
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry http://www.spri.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
SWRI	Sealant Waterproofing and Restoration Institute http://www.swrionline.org/

TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
<http://www.tpinst.org/>

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture
<http://www.usda.gov>

USGBC U.S. Green Building Council
<http://www.usgbc.org>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
<http://www.wclib.org/>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<https://www.wdma.com/>

WH Warnock Hersey
<http://www.intertek.com/marks/wh/>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
<http://www.wrcla.org/>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www2.wwpa.org/>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor. Refer to Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, for additional information.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T96-02(R2006)	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
T99-10	The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
T104-99(R2007)	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
T180-10	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T191-02(R2006)	Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10	Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
A370-12a	Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A490-12	Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-12	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-13	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-12	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138/C138M-12a	Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-13	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-12	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-12	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11	Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-12a	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-12	Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C1077-13	Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-12	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
C1364-10b	Architectural Cast Stone
D698-12	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1143/D1143M-07	Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D1556-07	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-12	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2166-06	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-10	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974-07	Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-11	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-12a	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock
E94-04(2010)	Radiographic Examination
E164-08	Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c	Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-13	Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing
E709-08	Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing
E1155-96(2008)	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
D. American Welding Society (AWS):	
D1.1-07	Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the COR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the COR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the

proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.

1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
 2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
 3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials must meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
 4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, must meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
 5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
 6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) must meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
 7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory to inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory must direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory to submit test reports to COR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory is to provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule

and/or time frame. The work to be performed is as identified herein including, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 ASTM D2167 to be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they must provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.

- d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 15 m (50 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES (NOT USED)

3.3 LANDSCAPING

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
- 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.
- C. Submit recommendations for soil amendments, from a regional soil conservation service or cooperative extension, to bring soil into compliance with minimum parameters in these specifications.

3.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
- 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.

2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.5 SITE WORK CONCRETE

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.6 CONCRETE

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify

(by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.

8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:

- a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
- a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test to be the result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it must be discarded and strength of spare cylinder to be used.
 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Verify tensile test and bend test meet project requirements. C.
Written report must include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.8 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (NOT USED)

3.9 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Perform testing according to ASTM C1364 or verify compliance by reviewing previous test results of same product.
- B. Inspect the plant to verify that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.10 MASONRY

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.

Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

E. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Verify the following prior to grouting:
 - a. Grout space is clean.
 - b. Type, spacing, and placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchors comply with the contract requirements.

3.11 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code for welding.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.

- 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
 - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: (NOT USED)i. Verify that rejected welds corrections are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.

- f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.12 STEEL DECKING

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.13 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.15 TYPE OF TEST

	Approximate Number of Min. Tests Required
A. Earthwork:	
Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:	
ASTM D1557 or ASTM D698	5
Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238)	5
Penetration Test, Soils	2
B. Landscaping:	
Topsoil Test	1
C. Aggregate Base:	

Laboratory Compaction, ASTM D1557	3
Field Density, ASTM D1556	3
Aggregate, Base Course	
Gradation (AASHTO T27)	2
D. Asphalt Concrete (NONE)	
E. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	3
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	3
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	3
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	1
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	1
Aggregate, Normal Weight:	
Gradation (ASTM C33)	2
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	1
Soundness (ASTM C33)	1
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	1
Aggregate, Lightweight	
Gradation (ASTM C330)	2
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	1
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	1
F. Reinforcing Steel:	
Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	2
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	2
Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370)	2
Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)	2
G. Prestressed Concrete (NONE)	
H. Masonry:	
Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	3
Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	3
Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780)	3
Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019)	3
Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140)	3
Prism Tests (ASTM C1314)	2
I. Structural Steel (SEE STRUCTURAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS ON THE CONSTRUCITON PLAN DOCUMENTS)	

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, and solid waste, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare.
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life.
 - 3. Affect other species of importance to humankind.
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS OF POLLUTANTS

- A. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- B. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- C. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- D. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from project construction activities.
- E. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
- F. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as, but not limited to, paper, plastic, metal and plastic containers and cans, boxes, metal and lumber scrap.

G. Sanitary Wastes: Domestic Sanitary Sewage.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances and note any corrective action taken.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328 Definitions, Waters of the United States.
- C. Federal Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:
 - 1. Storm water permits; refer to The Office of Wastewater Management, NPDES Storm Water Program: <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater>
 - 2. Dredge and fill (Section 404) permits; refer to U.S. EPA Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds (OWOW): <http://www.epa.gov/owow/>
 - 3. RCRA hazardous and non-hazardous solid waste requirements; refer to EPA's Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response:
<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/osw/laws-reg.htm>
 - 4. Oil spill requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA Oil Program web site: <http://www.epa.gov/oilspill/>
 - 5. Hazardous substances (Superfund Liability) requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA's Superfund website:
<http://www.epa.gov/superfund/index.htm>
 - 6. Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) waste requirements; refer to EPA's Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Homepage: <http://www.epa.gov/pcb/>
 - 7. Air quality requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA'S Air Program Mobile Sources Page:
<http://www.epa.gov/ebtpages/airmobilesources.html>
 - 8. National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for construction activities
 - 9. National Historic Preservation Act

C. State and Local Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:

1. State Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
2. Local Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
3. The Construction Industry Compliance Assistance Center:
<http://www.cicacenter.org/index.cfm>
4. The National Environmental Compliance Assistance Clearinghouse:
<http://cfpub.epa.gov/clearinghouse/>

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS (NONE)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the Contractor shall furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, prepare and submit to the COR, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for:
 - 1) Ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - 2) Manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - 3) Training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - b. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - c. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - d. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and

wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

- e. Procedures to provide environmental protection that complies with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - f. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - g. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the COR.
 - h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of construction limits or protected areas. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Within 20 days after the date of its submittal, the COR shall approve the Contractor's Comprehensive Environmental Protection Plan, or respond with an explanation for its rejection and resubmittal.
- C. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.7 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract and after the project is complete, based upon leaving the site that has yet to mature of hydroseeding. Confine construction activities to areas defined by construction limits, the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs,

vines, grasses, top soil, land forms, wetlands or wetland buffers without prior approval from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or dictated by special emergency use.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark/fence/protect the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Prior to construction, mark/fence/protect monuments, works of art, and any other markers to remain. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all marked and protected objects.
2. Protection of Specific Regulated Elements: Wetlands and wetland buffers and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved protective techniques.
 - a. Protect trees and shrubs to remain on site to protect from damage per contract details.
 - b. All damage to existing trees and shrubs shall be immediately repaired by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas only as needed to use to work the area to be developed. Form earthwork to final grade as shown as quickly as possible to minimize potential erosion damage. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading or clearing with appropriate material as defined in the Sediment and Erosion Control Plan.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, check dams and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas as intended under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 2 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

- overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, that drain from the surface of the basin.
- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form).
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown or as required to avoid violating water quality in accordance with federal and state regulations. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as silt fence, inlet protection, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, straw waddles, fiber rolls, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 - 6. Manage and control borrow and spoil areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent soil and/or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 - 7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 - 8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 - 9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 - 10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities managed, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
- 1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in sediment basins prior to entering retention/detention

- ponds, allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Monitor water areas, wetlands and wetland buffers affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Kentucky and Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulations, and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area as approved in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Noise Control: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 4:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR and Cemetery Director.

Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following Decibel A-scale (dBA) limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dBA
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels as measured with an A-scale decibel measuring device at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

CATEGORY OF EQUIPMENT			
EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
EQUIPMENT STYLE	SOUND LEVEL dBA	EQUIPMENT STYLE	SOUND LEVEL dBA
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	-
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - c. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - d. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - e. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

- f. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
 - g. BLASTING IS NOT ALLOWED.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 75 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighted sound level of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition as approved by the COR. The site shall be left meeting the requirements of the local and state environmental requirements associated with the (SWPPP) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan as submitted. Cleaning shall include off-cemetery disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations, clearing, logging and general construction in accordance with state and local regulations and the contract.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 9. Gypsum board.
 - 10. Insulation.
 - 11. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed

to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- B. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- C. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS (NOT USED)

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. Provide records in complete report to COR at completion of project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 10
DEMOLITION AND SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies all site preparation work, demolition and removal of utilities, other structures, and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM).
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Waste Management: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.3 PROTECTION

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it

results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- E. Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Cemetery; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

1.5 CLEAR ZONES

- A. CONTRACTOR SHALL STAY OUT OF BURIAL SECTIONS AND OFF GRAVESITES AT ALL TIMES. COORDINATE WITH COR AND CEMETERY DIRECTOR IF ACCESS IS REQUIRED WITHIN LIMITS OF BURIAL SECTIONS.
- B. CONTRACTOR SHALL STAY OUT OF LIMITS OF EXISTING SEPTIC FIELD.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, pavements, improvements, or obstructions, as required or as to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or

premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
- B. Erosion Control: Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways. Install silt fence and inlet protection as shown prior to any soil disturbance activities.
- C. Maintain site controls and re-install or repair as directed by COR. Perform weekly site inspections.
- D. Topsoil - On-site: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free and/or screened of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
 1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
 - a. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles to prevent wind erosion in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Refer to Division 2 Section 32 90 00, "Planting" for soil amendments required prior to spreading topsoil.
 - a. Stockpile shall be contained with erosion and sediment controls (silt fence) and stabilized if undisturbed in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
 3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil as specified for disposal of waste material only after approval of the Architect.
- E. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.

2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- F. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- G. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be indicated on mechanical or electrical drawings and is included under work of related Division 15 and 16 Sections. Removing abandoned underground piping or conduits interfering with construction is included under this Section, except as indicated to be abandoned in-place.
- H. Continue maintenance of erosion controls until the work is completed and the threat of erosion is gone by either around surface stabilizer or lawn "grow-in" is at 85% complete. Temporary erosion control devices shall not be removed until the area is certified as being stabilized by the Qualified Inspector.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Completely demolish and remove items identified on the plans and as required for construction with approval from COR.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Cemetery Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of Contractor, and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state, or local permits, rules and/or regulations. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground, or materials that are discovered to be hazardous and not anticipated by the contractor or shown in the Geotechnical Exploration Report, shall be handled as unforeseen, the

contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852-236-88). The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications. Burning is not permitted on the property.

- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.
- E. In the event contractor unearths unknown trash dump area in excess of 50 cubic yards, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852-236-88), for fees to excavate, haul, and backfill with suitable soils.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Cemetery Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TOLERANCES

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 - 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conserve/tools/cpg/products/>.
 - 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 - 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.
- B. Fulfillment of regulatory requirements does not relieve the Contractor of satisfying sustainability requirements stipulated by Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, as it relates

to recycled content; additional product and material selections with recycled content may be required, as determined by Contractor's Sustainability Action Plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings and Product Data to include all information necessary for fabrication and placement of reinforcement.
 - 2. Indicate grades of reinforcing steel.
 - 3. Clearly indicate the splice length for every size and type of bar used.
 - 4. Indicate the type, size and location of all accessories required for the proper assembly, placement and support of the reinforcement.
 - 5. Provide layout drawings of all floor slabs and formed concrete indicating control and expansion joints.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10	Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
211.1-91(R2009)	Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
301-10	Structural Concrete
305R-10	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
306R-10	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
SP-66-04	ACI Detailing Manual
318/318M-11	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347R-04	Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07	Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A615/A615M-12	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A996/A996M-09b	Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-12	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-13	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12a	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-13	Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-12	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150/C150M-12	Portland Cement
C171-07	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172/C172M-10	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-12	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-12a	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231/C231M-10	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260/C260M-10a	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330/C330M-09	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-13	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12a	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751-04(R2008)	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
E1155-96(2008)	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by RE/COR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
- B. Form releasing agents to be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents must not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces

(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Provide Size 7 coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, 0.38 mm (15 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution or magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout cannot show settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement. Grout must produce a compressive strength of minimum 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and minimum 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.

- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: Refer to Structural Drawings.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design must achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design must achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

- 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content must conform with ACI 318 Table 4.4.1.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Mix in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed: Comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered

to project, ready-mixed concrete producer must furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation conforms to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection while remaining within allowable construction tolerances, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications are required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed - properly located, accurately positioned, built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials.
 - 3. Engage a professional surveyor to survey the form work for the exposed portions of the foundations for the columbarium or memorial walls, including wall segments, piers and/or columns, prior to concrete being poured. If the forms are not correct, they must be corrected and resurveyed. When correct, provide a written certification from the surveyor, to the RE/COR, that the forms are set according to the plans, within the allowable tolerances for elevation, location, orientation, and dimensions called for on the plans.
 - 4. Properly brace the forms so the set concrete is correct within the allowable construction tolerances when the forms are removed.

5. Upon removal of the forms, the professional surveyor must survey the placed concrete and provide information to the RE/COR where the work is not in conformance with the design drawings, within the allowable construction tolerances. The work cannot progress until the exposed concrete for the foundations are brought into compliance.
6. Remedial work necessary for correcting installations that is in excess of allowable tolerances are the responsibility of the Contractor.
7. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits must be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
8. Any remediation work is subject to approval of the RE/COR in advance of the work.
9. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of RE/COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Roughen and clean set concrete free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles, before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set.

- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Provide vibration continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride cannot be used without written approval from RE/COR.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method is subject to approval by RE/COR.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately remove loose materials, after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by RE/COR, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
 - 2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface must be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by RE/COR and rubbed

lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.

3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Provide grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application must be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface and ensure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
3. Float Finish: Screen and float ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, to a smooth dense finish. Check for alignment using a straightedge or template after first floating and while surface is still soft. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified must be steel troweled. Delay final steel

- troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface must be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
 6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values must comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab On Grade & Shored Suspended Slabs	Unshored Suspended Slabs
Specified overall value $F_F 25/F_L 20$	Specified overall value $F_F 25$
Minimum local value $F_F 17/F_L 15$	Minimum local value $F_F 17$

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Mix and apply surface treatments in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 APPLIED TOPPING

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS

- A. Remove existing flooring, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab and to extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, wetting, and grouting. Apply topping as specified.

3.12 RETAINING WALLS

- A. Provide concrete for retaining walls as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Grout used in Section:

2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTS:

A. Certified test reports for grout and materials specified.

B. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

C. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Testing:

1. Grout:

a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.

b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.

2. Cement:

a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.

b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

3. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.

b. Masonry cement.

c. Grout.

d. Hydrated lime.

e. Fine aggregate (sand).

f. Coarse aggregate for grout.

g. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Grout, each type.
2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cement, each kind.
2. Hydrated lime.
3. Admixtures.
4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-11.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-12.....Masonry Cement
 - C150-12.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06(2011).....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-11.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
 - C595-13.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

- A. ASTM C91. Type S, or M.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

- A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.
- B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Fine Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 2. Coarse Grout:
 - a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
 - b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
 - c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
 - 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.9 COLOR ADMIXTURE:

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume.

- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and Grouts: Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
C. Cavity Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
E. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
F. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. Samples:
1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 305 mm (12 inches) long.
C. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate special masonry shapes.
2. Indicate reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
3. Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars prepared in accordance with ACI 315.
D. Certificates:
1. Submit certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
2. Indicate that the following items meet specification requirements:
a. Face brick.
b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units.

3. Identify testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by RE/COR for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.
- D. Sample Panel Size: Minimum 1220mm x 1220mm (4' x 4').

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period to be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A615/A615M-12	Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A675/A675M-03 (2009)	Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
A951/A951M-11	Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
C67-12	Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
C90-12	Load bearing Concrete Masonry Units
C216-12a	Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
C476-10	Grout for Masonry

- | | |
|----------|---|
| C612-10 | Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation |
| D1056-07 | Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber |
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| D1.4/D1.4M-11 | Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel |
|---------------|---|
- D. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction (BIA):
- | | |
|----------|---|
| 11-2001 | Brick Masonry, Part I |
| 11A-1988 | Brick Masonry, Part II |
| 11B-1988 | Brick Masonry, Part III Execution |
| 11C-1998 | for Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV |
| 11D-1988 | Brick Masonry Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued |
| 11E-1991 | Brick Masonry, Part V |
- E. Masonry Industry Council:
- Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual, 1999
- F. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures (TMS 602-11/ACI 530.1-11/ASCE 6-11) (MSJC)
- G. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- | | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| SP-66(2004) | ACI Detailing Manual |
|-------------|----------------------|

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 3. Size:
 - a. Modular.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
2. Sizes: Modular.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, 420 MPa (Grade 60) for bars No. 10 to No. 57 (No. 3 to No. 18), except as otherwise indicated.

B. Where 6 mm diameter (No. 2) bars are shown, provide plain, round, carbon steel bars, ASTM A675, 550 MPa (Grade 80).

C. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
2. Galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1 5/8-inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcing at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
6. Joint reinforcing in rolls is not acceptable.
7. Joint reinforcing that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inches) to longitudinal wires.
9. Ladder Design: Refer to Structural Drawings.
10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.

- b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
- 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
- B. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars bent to configuration indicated.
- C. Corrugated Wall Tie:
 - 1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
 - 2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

2.5 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type V, 1800 degrees F.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weeps: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, of length required to extend from exterior face of stone to cavity behind, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
- C. Cavity Drain Material: Recycled polyester/polyethylene mesh trapezoidal shaped to maintain cavity air flow and drainage while suspending mortar droppings at unequal heights.
- D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- E. Masonry Cleaner:
 - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type of masonry used.
 - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 - 3. Use soap-less type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with non-staining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress; secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3,000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6,000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6,000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6,000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Lintels:
 - 1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1,000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Openings 610 mm (2 feet 0 inches) wide to 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide, and brick masonry unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Provide length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- H. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 - 1. Test and wet brick in accordance with BIA 11B.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Frame or Masonry Walls:
 - 1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.

2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor. In masonry backup stagger ties in alternate courses.
3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud or 600 mm (24 inches) maximum horizontally.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used instead of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls:
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.

- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 7. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 8. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- D. Weep Holes:
 - 1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
 - 2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
 - 3. Install cavity drain material.
- E. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

- a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing prior to laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
 - c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.9 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units . Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.

8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar.
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacing noted.
12. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.

B. Placing:

1. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
2. Interruptions: When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.

3.11 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the RE/COR. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.

- E. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- F. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- G. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water; then wash down with a solution of soap-less detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
 - 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
 - 3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator and erector must maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Fabricate work in an AISC certified Category Conventional Steel Structures fabrication plant.
- B. The controlling contractor must ensure that the steel erector is provided written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752, before authorizing the commencement of steel erection; provide copy of this notification to the RE/COR.
- C. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Hold fabrication tolerances for structural steel within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information AISC Steel Construction Manual, 14th Edition., except as follows:
 - 1. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).

1.5 DESIGN

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the RE/COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the RE/COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
requirements.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
- C. Certificates:
1. Structural steel.
 2. Steel for all connections.
 3. Welding materials.
 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
1. Connection calculations, if required.
- F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

AISC 303-10 Steel Buildings and Bridges

AISC 360-10 Structural Steel Buildings

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B18.22.1-03 Plain Washers

B18.22M-05 Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-13 General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling

A36/A36M-12 Carbon Structural Steel

A53/A53M-12 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and
Seamless

A123/A123M-12 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A242/A242M-04(2009) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A283/A283M-12a Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A307-12 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A325-10 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum
Tensile Strength

A490/A490M-12 Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A500/A500M-10a Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural
Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501-07 Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural
Tubing

A572/A572M-12a High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A992/A992M-11 Structural Steel Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10 Structural Welding Code-Steel

- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts (2000)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair (2003)
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR Part 1926 Safety Standards for Construction

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: Refer to Structural Drawings.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD)

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Make welds only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Perform tightening with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION

- A. Execute fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Load and Resistance Factor Design.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Zinc Coated Finish (Hot Dip Galvanized): Provide per ASTM A123 (after fabrication).
- E. Touch-up (after erection): Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION

- A. General: Erect structural steel framing in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Provide temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to RE/COR for approval. Prepare reports by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS; specify

that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies open web steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist must not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
 - 1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
 - 2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.
- C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.
- D. Design Calculations: If requested by the RE/COR, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied. Calculations are to be stamped and sealed by an engineer registered in the State where the project is located.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

- B. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|---------|--|
| A307-12 | Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rods 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength |
| A325-09 | Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 800/700 MPa (120/105 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strength |
| A490-12 | Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 1000 MPa (150 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strengths |
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| D1.1-08 | Structural Welding Code – Steel |
|---------|---------------------------------|
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
- Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):
- Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

- A. K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.3 ACCESSORIES – FITTINGS

- A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or A490 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:
 - 1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
 - 2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
 - 3. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
 - 4. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
 - 5. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - 6. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 1.6 kPa (35 pounds per square foot) of supported area.
 - 7. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Shop paint in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Install joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure joists resting on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by welding or bolting to the steel bearing plates as indicated on the Contract Documents. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Indicate steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
- C. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12 Carbon Structural Steel
 - A653/A653M-11 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-12a Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI S100-07 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3D1.3M-08 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- E. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Design Wind Loads (2012)
 - Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2005)
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B

Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (2003)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653 G90.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, primer coating must be compatible with specified finish painting.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: Provide for end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings; same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: Provide at openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges; same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Manufacture to design side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel, to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. Limit deflection of cantilever closures to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: Provide for openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 1.3 mm (18 gauge), minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 40 mm per meter (1/2 inch per foot).
 - 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.

7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricate from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 6. Finish: Galvanized G-90.
 7. Finish: Prime painted. Apply finished coat of paint to underside of deck after installation. Color as selected by Architect.
- C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans.

- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End lap sheets of roof deck a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and over supports.
- F. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at mid-span or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- 1. Check weld pattern and side lap fastener spacing to develop diaphragm shear strength required.
 - 4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used instead of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 - 5. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 1524 mm (5 feet) between supports, at intervals not exceeding 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or mid-span, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - 6. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
 - 7. Uplift Loading: Refer to Structural Drawings.
- G. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.

2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the RE/COTR. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING

- A. Make welds only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Areas scarred during erection.
- B. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units must be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and delegated design services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 2. Interior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 3. Exterior envelope wall framing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
B. Open web steel joists: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
C. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Cold-Formed Steel Library", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing within limits and under conditions required.
1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/600$ of the wall height.
 - b. Interior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/240$ or $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - c. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of $1/600$ of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
5. Design exterior envelope wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as in accordance with code.
8. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing, prepares design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

C. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3.

D. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout, spacing, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication, fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
3. Include seal of the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer demonstrating license to practice in location of their practice.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications,

submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2010)

C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12	Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-12	Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-09	Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-12	Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A653/A653M-11	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A780/A780M-09	Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dipped Galvanized Coatings
A1003/A1003M-13a	Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Non-metallic coated for Cold Form Metal Framing Members
C955-11c	Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
C1107/C1107M-13	Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1513-12	Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
E119-12	Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| E488/E488M-10 | Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete Elements |
| E1190-11 | Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated
Fasteners Installed in Structural Members |
| F1941-10 | Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners
(Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR)) |
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| D1.3/D1.3M:2008 | Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| MIL-P-21035B | |
| (Reinst. Notice 2) | Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair |
- F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- | | |
|--|--|
| | SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I,
"Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic") |
|--|--|

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel for studs and other structural elements: ASTM A1003, structural grade, zinc coated Z180 (G60), with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for accessories: ASTM A653 or ASTM A1003, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B or SSPC - Paint 20.

2.2 WALL FRAMING

- A. Framing components must comply with ASTM C955 and the following.
- B. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal:
0.91 mm (0.0358 inch)
- C. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated; minimum base metal thickness matching steel studs.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Gusset plates.
5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
6. Stud kickers and girts.
7. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide screws for steel-to-steel connections as self-drilling or tapping screws in compliance with ASTM C1513 of the type, size and location shown on the shop drawings.
- B. Electroplated screws to have a minimum 5 micron zinc coating in accordance with ASTM F1941.
- C. Screws, bolts, and anchors to be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 as appropriate.
- D. Screws, bolts, and anchors to be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 as appropriate.

2.5 PLASTIC GROMMETS

- A. Supply plastic grommets, recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires.
- B. Prevent metal to metal contact for plumbing pipes.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Provide products fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Provide fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws; low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS Standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels; fabricate panels square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator; wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1107 and AISI S200.
 - 2. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. Align axially loaded members vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation; maintain vertical alignment at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 600 mm (2 feet wide) or larger.
- G. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.

H. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.

I. Building Envelope Construction:

1. Provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame.
2. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI SG03-3, consisting of, as a minimum, runner channel cut to fit between and welded to the studs or hot- or cold-rolled steel channels inserted through cutouts in web of each stud and secured to studs with welded clip angles.

3. Minimum Bracing:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 3000 mm (10 feet)	One row at mid-height
	Over 3000 mm (10 feet)	Rows 1500 mm (5'-0") o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 3000 mm (10 feet)	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 3000 mm (10 feet)	Rows 900 mm (3'-4") o.c. maximum

J. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation.

K. Provide studs in one piece for their entire length; splices will not be permitted.

L. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

M. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

N. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Vertical Alignment (plumbness) of Studs: Within 1/960th of the span.

B. Horizontal Alignment (levelness) of Walls: Within 1/960th of their respective lengths.

C. Spacing of Studs: Not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test and inspect field and shop welds.
 - 2. Perform inspections in order to assure strict conformance to the shop drawings at all phases of construction.
 - 3. Check members for proper alignment, bearing, completeness of attachments, proper alignment, reinforcement, etc.
- B. Testing agency must report test results promptly and in writing.
- C. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint complying with ASTM A780.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies wood blocking, sheathing, furring, nailers, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Milled Woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sustainably Harvested Wood: Comply with requirements of Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Engineered Wood Products:
 - 1. Provide products with no added urea formaldehyde; determine formaldehyde concentrations in air from wood products under test conditions of temperature and relative humidity in accordance with ASTM D6007 or E1333.
 - 2. Bio-based Content:
 - a. Interior Panels: Engineered products designed specifically for interior applications and providing a surface that is impact-, scratch-, and wear-resistant and that does not absorb or retain moisture; provide minimum 55 percent bio-based content.
 - b. Structural Interior Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural construction applications; provide minimum 89 percent bio-based content.
 - c. Structural Wall Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural walls, curtain walls, floors and roofs; provide minimum 94 percent bio-based content.
 - 3. VOC Emissions:
 - a. Submit manufacturer's certification that products comply with SCAQMD Rule 1168 in areas where exposure to freeze/thaw conditions and direct exposure to moisture will not occur. In areas where freeze/thaw conditions do exist or direct exposure to moisture can occur, submit manufacturer's certification that products comply with Bay Area AQMD Reg. 8, Rule 51 for containers larger than 16 oz. and with California Air Resources Board (CARB) for containers 16 oz. or less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide documentation of conformance with performance requirements of this section.
- C. Prepare shop drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA):
Wood Structural Design Data
- C. American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated (ALSC):
ALSC Board of Review
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI A190.1-2012 Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-2011 Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B18.2.1-2012 Square, Hex, Heavy Hex and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws
- B18.2.2-2010 Hex Nuts for General Applications
- B18.6.1-81 (R2008) Wood Screws
- B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A307-10 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- C954-11 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
- C1002-07 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- D6007-02 Determining Formaldehyde Concentration in Air from Wood Products Using a Small Scale Chamber
- E1333-10 Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates from Wood Products Using a Large Chamber
- F844-07a Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-11a e1 Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- H. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA)
- I. FM Global Group (FM):
- FM 4435 Approval Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- J. Green Seal (GS):
- GS-36 (2013) Commercial Adhesives
- K. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD):
- SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce/National Institute of Science and Technology:
- PS 1-09 Structural Plywood
- PS 20-10 American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber to bear a grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to Prod. Std. PS20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - 2. Products containing chromium or arsenic will not be permitted.
 - 3. Provide products with waterborne or boron-based preservatives.
- G. Waterborne Wood Preservatives:
 - 1. Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives listed in Section 4 of AWPA Standards U1, excluding those which contain arsenic and/or chromium.

2. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA Standards U1 and T1.
3. Retention of preservatives as prescribed in AWPA Standard U1 for the following Use Categories (material conforming to a higher AWPA Use Category may be specified):
 - a. UC1: Interior construction - above ground, dry conditions.
 - b. UC2: Interior construction - above ground, damp conditions.
 - c.
- H. Boron-based Preservatives: Impregnate lumber with preservative treatment conforming to AWPA Standard U1.
- I. Fire-retardant Treatment:
 1. Fire-retardant-treated wood products to be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate and formaldehyde.
 2. Fire retardant treatment of wood products to conform to the requirements of AWPA Standard U1, Commodity Specification H and AWPA Standard T1, Section H.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std. PS 1 and APA E30.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
 1. Mezzanine Sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.
- B. Washers:
 1. ASTM F844.
 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

C. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

D. Nails:

1. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

2.4 BLOCKING

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber as indicated and lumber support or attachment for other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
- B. Provide Standard or No. 2 Grade lumber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. Comply with APA standards for installation of plywood.
- B. Wood Blocking: Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.
- B. If rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment complying with EPA registered label.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Cement board sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.11-1999.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 - A118.9-1999.....Cementitious Backer Units
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C954-04.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - D226-06.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

D. Federal Specifications (FS):

UU-B-790.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

A. Conform to ANSI A118.9, except physical property requirements defined in
Table 1 changed to not less than the minimum values stated below.

B. Property Minimum Average Value

1. Water Absorption by Weight, ASTM D1037	20 percent maximum
2. Flame Spread	5
3. Smoke Density	0
4. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
5. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)
6. Flexural Strength wet and dry	6895 kpa (1000 psi)
7. Fastener Holding wet and dry	33 kpa (125 pounds)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not
acceptable.

B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).

C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586

D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board
manufacturer.

E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor
permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification
for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40
degrees F).

B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees
Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than
seven days before installation.

B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:

1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and
support water barrier.

2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.
4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.

C. Installing Cement Board Units:

1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with ANSI A108.11, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)

D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 1. Fill cracks.
 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- F. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineered Wood Products:
1. Provide products with no added urea formaldehyde; determine formaldehyde concentrations in air from wood products under test conditions of temperature and relative humidity in accordance with ASTM D6007 or E1333.
 2. Bio-based Content:
 - a. Interior Panels: Engineered products designed specifically for interior applications and providing a surface that is impact-, scratch-, and wear-resistant and that does not absorb or retain moisture; provide minimum 55 percent bio-based content.
 - b. Structural Interior Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural construction applications; provide minimum 89 percent bio-based content.
 - c. Structural Wall Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural walls, curtain walls, floors and roofs; provide minimum 94 percent bio-based content.
 3. VOC Emissions:
 - b. Submit manufacturer's certification that products comply with SCAQMD Rule 1168 in areas where exposure to freeze/thaw conditions and direct exposure to moisture will not occur. In areas where freeze/thaw conditions do exist or direct exposure to moisture can occur, submit manufacturer's certification that

products comply with Bay Area AQMD Reg. 8, Rule 51 for containers larger than 16 oz. and with California Air Resources Board (CARB) for containers 16 oz. or less.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide documentation of conformance with performance requirements of this section.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork: Half size scale for sections and details; 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate, finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches).
- E. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicate preservative treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- F. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- G. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware.
 - 2. Sinks with fittings.
 - 3. Electrical components.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by RE/COR. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B26/B26M-12	Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
B221-13	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
D6007-02	Determining Formaldehyde Concentration in Air from Wood Products Using a Small Scale Chamber
E1333-10	Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates from Wood Products Using a Large Chamber

- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-12	Basic Hardboard
-----------	-----------------

- D. American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated (ALSC):

ALSC Board of Review

- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

NPA A208.1-2009	Particleboard (published by National Particleboard Association/Composite Panel Association)
-----------------	---

Z124.3-05	Plastic Lavatories
-----------	--------------------

- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-2012	Square, Hex, Heavy Hex and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws
--------------	--

B18.2.2-2010	Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
--------------	---

- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA)

- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

Architectural Woodwork Standards and Quality Certification Program
(2009)

- I. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-10 Concealed Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-10 Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02 Auxiliary Hardware
 - A156.18-12 Exposed Cabinet Hardware
- J. Green Seal (GS):
 - GS-36 (2013) Commercial Adhesives
- K. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-2011 Hardwood Plywood Handbook
- L. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- M. National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
- N. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD):
 - SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
- O. U.S. Department of Commerce/National Institute of Science and Technology:
 - PS1-09 Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS20-10 American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber to bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material to be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber to be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:

1. Lumber size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes; actual sizes to be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: FAS Grade of NHLA, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain wood members exposed to weather.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
 1. Prod. Std.
 2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood must bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
 4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
 5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 6. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
 1. HPVA: HP-1.
 2. Species of Face Veneer: As shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.

- b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. ANSI NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.
- D. Do not use product with urea formaldayhyde.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish; General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA CLS Grade, as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - 1. Factory glued to a plywood or particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - 2. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - 3. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - 4. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

2.5 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Comply with AWI Section 400 and ANSI Z124.3 requirements for countertops.

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

- A. ANSI/AHA A135.4.

2.7 ADHESIVE

- A. Product compliant with performance requirements.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

- A. ASTM B26.

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

- A. ASTM B221.

2.11 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Provide galvanized where indicated.
 - 2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
 - 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. Screws: ASMC B18.6.1.
- B. Finish Hardware:
 - 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
 - d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.

- e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
- f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
- g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
- h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
- 3. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 - 1. Moisture content of other materials to be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
 - 2. Use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish woodwork must be free from pitch pockets.
 - 4. Provide trim as standard stock molding and members of the same species, except where special profiles are shown.
 - 5. Plywood cannot be less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 6. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry to have a square corner caulking rebate.
 - 7. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
 - 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to plywood or particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or

specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.

- c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
- d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work are not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Install to comply with AWI 1700.
- 2. Millwork receiving transparent finish to be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces; do not set millwork until primed and back-painted.
- 3. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
- 4. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
- 5. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
- 6. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
- 7. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
- 8. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
- 9. Exterior Work: Provide joints that are close fitted, mitered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water filled and sealed.
- 10. Install woodwork plumb and level to a tolerance of 3 mm in 2400 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).

CAMP NELSON NATIONAL CEMETERY
WASH BAY / ADMIN BUILDING

PROJECT NO. 833-CM3-026
05-20-15

B. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation for Insulated Wall Panels: Section 07 40 00, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS.
- B. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 - 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conserve/tools/cpg/products/>.
 - 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 - 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used.
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape.

- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C553-11 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-12b Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-12b Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
 - C665-12 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - D312-00(R2006) Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - F1667-11a¹ Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Scientific Certification Systems (SCS Global): SCS Indoor Advantage certification.
- D. UL Environment, GREENGUARD (ULE GREENGUARD): The GREENGUARD Product Guide (online)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

- C. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane/polystyrene	9 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material

- D. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE BOARD INSULATION

- A. ASTM C591, Type I, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.

2.3 POLYSTYRENE BOARD

- A. ASTM C578, Type X for cavity walls.
B. ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.4 GLASS FIBER AND STONE WOOL INSULATION

- A. Unfaced Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I or ASTM C533.
B. Faced Insulation: ASTM C665, Type III, Faced.
C. Acoustical Insulation: Preformed, friction-fit type, unfaced; insulation type conforming to ASTM C665 or C553.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.7 TAPE

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

2.8 BLOCKING AROUND HEAT PRODUCING DEVICES

- A. Provide non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:
 - 1. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 75 mm 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 600 mm 24 inches above fixture.
 - 2. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys: minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.
- E. Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.
- F. Place insulation to the outside of pipes.
- G. Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating any thermal bridges or voids.

3.2 POLYISO BOARD

- A. Bond polyisocyanurate board, to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3 POLYSTYRENE BOARD

- A. Vertical Insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.

2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.

3.4 GLASS FIBER BATT

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- E. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation of roof and deck insulation, and vapor retarder on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproof membrane.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood blocking and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Supervision of work by persons that are knowledgeable and experienced in roofing. See submittals for documentation of supervisor's qualification.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Asphalt materials, each type
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type
 - 4. Fastening requirements
 - 5. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating type, thickness and thermal conductance of insulation.
(Average thickness for tapered insulation).

2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system on metal decks meet the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs.

- E. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- F. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- G. Documentation of supervisors training and experience showing knowledge of roofing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
- B. Keep materials dry, and store in dry, weather tight facilities or under canvas tarps. Use of polyethylene or plastic tarps to cover materials is not permitted. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under stored materials with plastic tarp.
 1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, paper) on end. Do not store materials on top of rolled material.
 2. Store foam insulation away from areas where welding is being performed and where contact with open flames is possible.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D2822-05(R2011).....Asphalt Roof Cement
 - D4897-01(2009).....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base Sheet
- C. Factory Mutual Global (FM):

4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual - Fifth Edition (2009).

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
- 1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
- 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
- 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type IV, heavy duty ply sheet.
- D. Venting Asphalt Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type I or Type II.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, asbestos free; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 INSULATION

- A. Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 2 or Type III.

B. Tapered Roof Insulation System Segments:

1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, isocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless manufacturers allow taper to zero mm (inch).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners for securing insulation to steel decks:

1. Conform to requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for wind uplift.
2. Self-drilling galvanized screws with 50 mm (two inch) diameter disk.
3. Antibackout thread design.
4. Have a pullout resistance of 14 kg (30 pounds) minimum.

2.4 RECOVERED MATERIALS

A. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Plastic rigid foams: Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roof insulation if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.

- B. Entire roof deck construction of any section of the building shall be completed before insulation system work is begun. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components which insulation, roofing and base flashing is attached to shall be in place ready to receive insulation and roofing. Coordinate roof insulation operations with roofing and sheet metal work so that insulation is installed to permit continuous roofing operations.
- C. Insulation system materials shall be dry and damage free when applied. Do not use broken insulation or insulation with damaged facings. Remove damaged insulation from the site immediately.
- D. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, fog, snow, ice) or frost is present in any amount in or on the materials when temperature is below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 10 °C (50 °F) or less.
- F. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of all flashing, insulation, and roofing shall be completed in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.
- B. Remove projections that might damage materials.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. General:
 - 1. Install a continuous vapor retarder on roof decks as specified. 2.
At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 - 3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
 - 4. Mop felts solidly in place as specified.
 - 5. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

3.4. INSULATION THICKNESS

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the thermal resistance "R" value of not less than specified.
2. The minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks shall not be less than recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span the rib opening (flute size) of the metal deck used.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Tapered insulation shall be preformed and fabricated to the slopes indicated.
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 25 mm (one inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer. Bed insulation layers in Type III or IV asphalt firmly pressed into the hot bitumen. Keep bitumen below surface of insulation to receive single ply rubber roofing.
- B. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- C. Cover all insulation installed on the same day by either:
 1. The roofing membrane as specified.
 2. Temporary protection as specified.
- D. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- E. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- F. Over Vapor Retarder: Lay insulation in hot bitumen as specified.
- G. Steel Deck:
 1. Material and method of application of insulation systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of Underwriters laboratories for Class A or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class I Insulated Steel Roof Deck.

2. Mechanically anchor first layer of insulation to steel deck to conform to FM Class 1-60, 1-90, Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of deck ribs; do not cantilever over deck rib openings or flutes.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 41 13
STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of pre-formed standing seam roofing panels with double roll formed field.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fascia and Trim: 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide panels in continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets must be in continuous contact from eave to ridge.
- B. There cannot be exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes.
- C. Field-formed seam type system must be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. D. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.
- E. Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
 - 2. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class; design and size components to withstand positive and negative wind loads, including increased loads at building corners as calculated according to local jurisdiction and ASCE 7.

3. Deflection: Provide panels capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than $L/180$ of the span.

- F. Single Source: Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories must be standard products of the same manufacturer; be the latest design by the manufacturer; and have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.
- G. Energy Performance, Energy Star: Provide roofing finish system that is listed on DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" or listed on Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC) product list.

1.4 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.
- B. Install in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, details of construction, flashing, and fastenings.
- C. Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:
1. Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations.
 2. Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.
 3. Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.
 4. Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.
 5. Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

6. Safety factor used in design loading.
7. Governing code requirements or criteria.
8. Edge and termination details.

D. Installer Qualifications: Document installer is factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and has a minimum of three years' experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Architectural Manufacturer Association (AAMA):

AAMA 621-02	High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
-------------	--

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A463/A463M-09	Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
C920-11	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
E1514-98(2011)	Structural Standing Seam Steel Roof Panel Systems
E1592	Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10	Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
-----------	---

E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

CRRC-1-10	Product Rating Program, www.coolroofs.org
-----------	--

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012
- G. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
UL 580, 2006 Edition Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
- H. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE):
Roof Products Qualified Product List, www.energystar.gov

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF PANEL

- A. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Sheet Steel conforming to ASTM A463 and coated on both sides with 0.5 ounce of aluminum per square foot (0.15 Kg/sm); minimum 0.6 mm (24 gage) base metal thickness.
- B. Conform to ASTM E1514.
- C. Vertical rib, snap joint, standing seam metal roof panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels and snapping panels together.
- E. Panel Coverage: 608 mm (24 inches)
- F. Seam Height: Minimum 44 mm (1-3/4 inch).

2.2 SEALANTS

- A. Field-applied: ASTM C920.
- B. Seam Cap Sealant: Factory applied hot melt, high viscosity, pressure sensitive adhesive with high heat resistance.
- C. Type, Grade, and Class as recommended in writing by the manufacturer.

2.3 SEALANT TAPE

- A. Pressure sensitive, 100 percent solids, Gray Polyisobutylene compound with release-paper backing.
- B. 12 mm (1/2 inch) wide x 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering with reinforcing scrim, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 50 thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Self-drilling, or self-tapping zinc plated hex head carbon-steel screws with EPDM washer or stainless steel cap.
- B. Concealed Standard Anchor Clips: Clips base must be minimum 1.2 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel with 0.7 mm (22 gage) galvanized or stainless steel sliding top. Clips must be two (2) piece design; one-piece clips are not acceptable.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Factory finished complying with SMACNA's recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Exterior Finish:
 - 1. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - 2. Coating system must provide nominal 0.025 mm (1.0 mil) dry film thickness, consisting of primer and color coat.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.0125 mm (0.5 mil).
- C. Color: DARK BROWN.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.
- B. Install fascia and trim.

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 2. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.
 - 3. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction; predrill panels.
 - 4. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
 - 5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 7. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 - 8. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 9. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-

asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 4. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Details of installation which are not indicated must be in accordance with the SMACNA, panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- B. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 6 mm in 6 m (1/4 inch in 20 feet) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 3 mm (1/8 inch) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 46 10
CEMENTIOUS SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, moulding and accessories.
- B. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, molding and accessories.

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing and bracing.
- B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing.
- C. Section 07210 - Insulation: Exterior wall insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets
- B. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.
- C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cement board panels (7 1/4 inches by 7 1/4 inches)
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Weather barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete

sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide 9 S.F. mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
1. Finish all areas.
 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by owner.
 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty: Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.
1. Lap siding for 30 years.
- B. Product Warranty: Limited, product warranty.
1. Trim and boards for 15 years.
- C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: James Hardie Building Products, Inc., of USA or approved equal.

2.2 SIDING

A. Lap siding requirement for Materials:

1. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
2. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
3. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
4. CAL-FIRE, Fire Engineering Division Building Materials Listing - Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Listed Product.
5. National Evaluation Report No. NER 405 (BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI, IBC, IRC).
6. City of Los Angeles, Research Report No. 24862.
7. Miami Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance 07-0418.04.
8. US Department of Housing and Urban Development Materials Release 1263d.
9. California DSA PA-019.
10. City of New York M EA 223-93-M.
11. Florida State Product Approval FL889.
12. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23.
13. Lap Siding: Lap siding with a sloped top, beveled drip edge and nailing line.
14. Type: Smooth 7-1/4 inches with 6 inches exposure.

B. Trim, Fascia, As Per Approved Cementitious Siding Manufacturer

C. Lap Siding Type: Type: Select Cedar Wood appearance, 7-1/4 inches with 6 inches exposure.

2.3 FASTENERS

- ### **A. Fasteners: Stainless Steel, Tor pan head type as recommended by panel manufacturer, or equal or greater holding power than required by manufacturer's Code compliance reports.**

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.

1. Primer: Factory primed by Manufacturer.
2. Topcoat: Refer to Section 09 91 00 PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### **A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.**
- ### **B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer,**

notify owner of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

- C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.
 - 1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
 - 2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
 - 3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.
- D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.
- E. Install Engineered air barrier in accordance with local building code requirements. See Section 07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS.
- F. Install Manufacturer flashing. See also 07 60 00 FLASHING.

3.3 INSTALLATION - LAP SIDING

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.
- C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.
- E. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
- F. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door

openings.

- G. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report No. NER-405.
- H. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - TRIM BOARDS

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
- B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
- C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
- D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
- E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.
- F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
- G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.
- H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.
- I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim..
- J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.
- K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten Trim boards to Trim boards.
- L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- M. Install Trim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

3.5 FINISHING

- A. Finish unprimed siding and cut edge of siding that has been cut with a minimum one coat high quality, alkali resistant primer and one coat of either, 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based, exterior grade topcoats or two coats high quality alkali resistant 100 percent acrylic or latex, exterior grade topcoat within 90 days of installation. Follow

paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

- 3.6** Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based exterior grade paint within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 07 46 10
CEMENTIOUS SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, moulding and accessories.
- B. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, panels, single, trim, fascia, molding and accessories.

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing and bracing.
- B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing.
- C. Section 07210 - Insulation: Exterior wall insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets
- B. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.
- C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cement board panels (7 1/4 inches by 7 1/4 inches)
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Weather barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete

sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide 9 S.F. mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
1. Finish all areas.
 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by owner.
 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty: Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.
1. Lap siding for 30 years.
- B. Product Warranty: Limited, product warranty.
1. Trim and boards for 15 years.
- C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: James Hardie Building Products, Inc., of USA or approved equal.

2.2 SIDING

A. Lap siding requirement for Materials:

1. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
2. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
3. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
4. CAL-FIRE, Fire Engineering Division Building Materials Listing - Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Listed Product.
5. National Evaluation Report No. NER 405 (BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI, IBC, IRC).
6. City of Los Angeles, Research Report No. 24862.
7. Miami Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance 07-0418.04.
8. US Department of Housing and Urban Development Materials Release 1263d.
9. California DSA PA-019.
10. City of New York M EA 223-93-M.
11. Florida State Product Approval FL889.
12. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23.
13. Lap Siding: Lap siding with a sloped top, beveled drip edge and nailing line.
14. Type: Smooth 7-1/4 inches with 6 inches exposure.

B. Trim, Fascia, As Per Approved Cementitious Siding Manufacturer

C. Lap Siding Type: Type: Select Cedar Wood appearance, 7-1/4 inches with 6 inches exposure.

2.3 FASTENERS

- ### **A. Fasteners: Stainless Steel, Tor pan head type as recommended by panel manufacturer, or equal or greater holding power than required by manufacturer's Code compliance reports.**

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.

1. Primer: Factory primed by Manufacturer.
2. Topcoat: Refer to Section 09 91 00 PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### **A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.**
- ### **B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer,**

notify owner of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

- C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.
 - 1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
 - 2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
 - 3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.
- D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.
- E. Install Engineered air barrier in accordance with local building code requirements. See Section 07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS.
- F. Install Manufacturer flashing. See also 07 60 00 FLASHING.

3.3 INSTALLATION - LAP SIDING

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.
- C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.
- E. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
- F. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door

openings.

- G. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report No. NER-405.
- H. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - TRIM BOARDS

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
- B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
- C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
- D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
- E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.
- F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
- G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.
- H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.
- I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim..
- J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.
- K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten Trim boards to Trim boards.
- L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- M. Install Trim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

3.5 FINISHING

- A. Finish unprimed siding and cut edge of siding that has been cut with a minimum one coat high quality, alkali resistant primer and one coat of either, 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based, exterior grade topcoats or two coats high quality alkali resistant 100 percent acrylic or latex, exterior grade topcoat within 90 days of installation. Follow

paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

- 3.6** Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based exterior grade paint within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 07 4646
FIBER CEMENT VERTICAL PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiber cement vertical panel system.
 - 2. Trim, flashings, and accessories.

B. 1.2 RELATED WORK

- 1. Shop Drawings, Product data and samples: Section 01 33 23.
- 2. Cold Formed metal framing: Section 05 40 00.
- 3. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00.
- 4. Joint Sealants: Section 07 9200.
- 5. Painting: Section 09 91 00.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 2. C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat, Non-Asbestos, Fiber-Cement Sheets.
 - 3. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 4. E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 5. E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees
 - 6. E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Design and install beaded texture, 6" exposure panel system to withstand minimum wind pressures in accordance with ASCE 7, and IBC - wind speed requirements, tested to ASTM E330.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review:
 - 1. Product Data: Indicate panel profiles, sizes, fastening methods, surface texture, and finish.
 - 2. Samples:
 - a. 4 x 6 inch (100 x 150 mm) panel samples.
 - b. 3 inch (75 mm) long trim samples.
 - 3. Warranty: Sample warranty form.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Certificates of Compliance: Certification from an independent testing laboratory that panel system meets fire hazard classification requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Panels, metal trim, and fasteners furnished by single manufacturer.

B. Mockup:

1. Size: Minimum [4 x 8] feet.
2. Show: Moisture barrier, furring, panels, trim, flashings, and joint sealers. Include one horizontal flashing and one [internal] [external] corner.

C. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Convene at site 2 weeks prior to beginning work of this Section.
2. Review and discuss: Contract Documents, panel system manufacturer's literature, moisture barrier requirements, project conditions, scheduling, and other matters affecting installation.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Provide manufacturer's 30 year warranty providing coverage against hail and termite damage and defects in materials and workmanship.

B. Provide manufacturer's 15 year warranty providing coverage against peeling, cracking, and chipping of panel finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fiber Cement Vertical Panel System:

1. Meet ASTM C1186, Grade A, Type II..
 2. Formulated from Portland cement, ground sand, cellulose fibers, additives, and water; formed under pressure to required profile.
 3. Size: 47-1/2 inches (1207 mm) wide x 95-1/2 inches (2426 mm) long; accommodate 1/2 inch (13 mm) gap between panels.
 4. Thickness: 7/16 inch (11.1 mm).
 5. Surface texture: Beaded.
 6. Fire hazard classification: Maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 0/5, tested to ASTM E84.
 7. Combustibility; Noncombustible, tested to ASTM E136.
 8. Finish: Factory prime painted, for field-applied paint finish.

B. Fiber Cement Trim:

1. Shapes:
 - a. Vertical Trim.
 - b. Horizontal Trim.
 - c. Drip Cap Trim.
 - d. Inside Corner Trim.
 - e. Outside Corner Trim.
 - f. J-Channel Trim.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Tor pan head type as recommended by panel manufacturer, of equal or greater holding power than required by manufacturer's Code compliance reports.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashings and Trim: Specified in Section 07 6200.
- C. Edge Sealer: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Specified in Section 07 9200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panel system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Provide minimum 6 inch clearance between panel system and finished grade.
- C. Install metal trim:
 - 1. Vertical panel-to-panel joints: Install Vertical Trim per Drawing layout.
 - 2. Horizontal panel-to-panel joints: Install Horizontal Trim per Drawing layout.
 - 3. Inside corners: Install Inside Corner Trim per Drawing.
 - 4. Outside corners: Install Outside Corner Trim per Drawing.
- D. Fasten trim at maximum 24 inches on center.
- E. Leave 1/2 inch (13 mm) gap between horizontal drainage flashings and bottom of panel above. Do not seal this space.
- F. Allow minimum vertical clearance between edge of panel system and adjacent materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Cut panels to fit around penetrations with maximum 1/4 inch gaps. Smooth and seal cut edges.
- H. Fasten panel system at maximum spacing per manufacturer's Code compliance reports. Place fasteners exposed, minimum 3/8 inch (10 mm) from panel edges and 2 inches (50 mm) from top and bottom edges at panel corners, in orderly fastening pattern.
- I. Apply joint sealer between panel system and adjacent surfaces as specified in Section 07 9200, except at horizontal drainage flashings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
 - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer,
 - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
 - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
 - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
 - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
 - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
 - d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sheet membrane layout.
 - 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
 - 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 - 2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 - 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
 - 4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D751-06.....Coated Fabrics
 - D2103-10.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - D3884-09.....Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
 - D4637-10.....EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
 - E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

G21-09.....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to
Fungi

- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
Fifth Edition - 05.....The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant)
- E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue.....Approval Guide Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue.....Fire Resistance Directory
- G. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Annual Issue.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, gray color.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

- C. Thickness:
1. Use 1.14 mm (0.045-inch) thick sheet for adhered system
- D. Pipe Boots:
1. Molded EDPM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height.
 2. Color same as roof membrane.

2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.
- B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.

C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.
- B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.
- C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.
- D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.
- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 - 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 - 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.5 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.6 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 450 mm x 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

2.7 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Protection Mat:
 - 1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
 - 2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
 - 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.

4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
 - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

2.8 BALLAST AND PAVERS

- A. Aggregate:
 1. Conform to ASTM D1863.
 2. Gradation conform to ASTM D448:
 - a. Size 2 for 146 kg/m² (30 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - b. Size 3 for 122 kg/m² (25 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - c. Size 5 for 73 kg/m² (15 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - d. Size 6 for 49 kg/m² (10 pounds per square foot) or more.
- B. Pavers:
 1. Weighing not less than 73 kg/m² (15 pounds per square foot).
 2. Non-Interlocking Concrete Masonry Unit Pavers: ASTM C90, Grade N 1.
 - a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.
 - b. Units of size, shape, and thickness as shown.
 - c. Ribbed on bottom surface or provided with legs approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Legs to distribute weight of paver so bearing does not exceed 69 kPa (10 psi) on the roofing membrane.
 3. Interlocking Concrete Paving Units:
 - a. Manufactured using normal weight aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.

2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
 2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
 3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
 4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
 5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
 6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.

- a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
- b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.
- B. Install separation sheet over bituminous material on deck surface lapping edges and ends 150 mm (6 inches) or as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 1. Do not install of separation sheet beyond what can be covered by roofing membrane each day.
 2. Use polyethylene, or building paper, that will be compatible with seaming method.
 3. Insure separation sheet completely isolates bituminous materials from EPDM roofing membrane.
 4. Turn up at penetrations, or other surfaces where bituminous materials occur, to cover bituminous product.
 5. Turn down over edges of blocking at perimeters to cover blocking.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
 1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.

2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.

F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
 - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.
 - b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - c. Start 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the nailing strip when used.
 - d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
 - e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
 - f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 150 mm (6 inch) space, then start again.
 - g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Use splice adhesive on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
 - h. At gravel stops turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking, cant, or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)

G. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.

2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
 3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
 4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.
- H. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed (same day). If the flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.
- I. Flashing Roof Drains:
1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - B. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
 2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.
- J. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
 - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
 2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- K. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

3.5 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Allow not less than 1 inch break between pads and 2 inch maximum break.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the Resident Engineer.
 1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00.
- C. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Flashing and sheet metal in connection with prefabricated metal buildings: Section 13 34 19, METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
- I. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
- | | |
|-----------|---|
| AA-C22A41 | Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick |
| AA-C22A42 | Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick |

- AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with
 electrolytically deposited metallic compound,
 integrally colored coating Class I
 Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620 High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil
 Coated Architectural Aluminum
- AAMA 621 High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil
 Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized
 (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- D. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
 (ANSI/SPRI):
- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03 Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
 Low Slope Roofing Systems
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
 Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-09 Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
 Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip
 Process
- B32-08 Solder Metal
- B209-10 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-09 Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
 Construction
- D173-03 Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
 Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06 Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
 Tension
- D1187-97(R2002) Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
 Coatings for Metal
- D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
 Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products:
- 1-49-09 Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- G. International Code Commission (ICC):
- International Building Code, Current Edition
- H. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06

Metal Finishes Manual

I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge flashings, tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings.
2. Gutter and Conductors.
3. Expansion joints.
4. Fascia-cant.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing.
2. Thru wall flashing.
3. Non-reinforced, elastomeric sheeting.
4. Copper clad stainless steel.
5. Polyethylene coated copper.

- 6. Bituminous coated copper.
- 7. Fascia-cant.
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf); bituminous coating weight not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Provide crimped exposed fabric surface.
- D. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003-H14.
- F. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM A653.
- G. Non-reinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick.
 - 1. Tensile Strength: Minimum 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - 2. No cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Sheathing paper, weighing minimum 141 g m²(3 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. Lock and solder copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick to be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Provide joints conforming to following requirements:
 - a. Finish flat-lock joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Finish lap joints subject to stress not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide; soldered and riveted.
 - c. Finish unsoldered lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Make flat and lap joints in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, non-reinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper to be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).

4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel, 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1 Kg (32 oz.) copper, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel, 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge

back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.

2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Turn up edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints and opposite drain side 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges must meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Use copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or non-reinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Use copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.

2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used instead of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

2.8 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
 - 1. 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Provide building side of gutter at same height as exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 - 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 - 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:
 - 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant instead of solder with aluminum.
 - 3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
 - 4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.
- G. Gutter Brackets:
 - 1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) aluminum.
 - 2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
 - 3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.9 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams.
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.

- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum instead of solder. Lap upper section to the inside, of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

2.10 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the work securely in place with provisions for thermal and structural

- movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants and other miscellaneous items as required, to complete flashing and trim assemblies.
3. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 4. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 5. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 6. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
 7. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
 8. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nails not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 9. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
 10. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
 11. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
 12. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
 13. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.

14. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
15. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
17. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.

9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where Concrete is Exposed:
Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur):
Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.

5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.

2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.

2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 1. For copper or copper clad stainless steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Sealing joints in cast stone: Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- E. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
Section 23 05 11.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
 5. Determine sealants will not stain joint substrates according to ASTM C1248.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify RE/COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present. Provide written acceptance from manufacturer's technical representative that materials pass for adhesion and compatibility.
- E. Meet VOC requirements of pertinent CARB and/or SCAQMD Rule for sealants VOC (4 percent by weight VOC or less in less than 16 ounce package or less than 250 g/L in larger package). All non-porous sealant primers must be below 250g/L and primers for porous substrates less than 775 g/L.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other sections, that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound.
2. Primers.
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures less than 5° C (40° F) or exceeding 32° C (90° F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period to be extended to five (5) years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article will not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C612-10 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-12b Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(2012) Low Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C834-10 Latex Sealants
 - C919-12 Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C920-11 Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C1021-08 Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
 - C1193-13 Use of Joint Sealants
 - C1248-08(2012) Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - C1330-02(2013) Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants
 - D217-10 Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-07 Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded
Rubber

E84-12c Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. California Air Resources Board (CARB)

D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)

E. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI):
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40.

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.

2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxo cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: Polymer-based acoustical sealant conforming to ASTM C919 must have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant must have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217, and must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734, and must be non-staining.

2.3 COLOR

- A. Match color of mortar joints at exposed masonry.
- B. Match color of adjacent concrete at unpainted concrete.
- C. Provide light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise, for other locations.
- D. Provide light gray or white caulking, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Type IVA.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified only when installers are ready to initiate sealant

application as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.

3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.8 LOCATIONS

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-6, S-7.
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1.
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1.
 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1.
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1.
 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4.
 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6.
 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1.
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6.

2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6.

C. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9.

2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9.

3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9.

D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:

1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12.

E. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions: Type C-2.

6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type: S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI/SDI A250.7 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Overhead doors including loading docks: Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- D. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

- A. Perform testing with an independent testing laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.
 - 2. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on drawings; coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-11 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-12a Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened
 - C665-12 Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - E136-12 Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.115-06 American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames
- D. FM Global:
 - Approval Guide
- E. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
 - Certifications Listings Latest Edition
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10 Fire Doors and Fire Windows

105-13 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door
 Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

G. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

ANSI/SDI A250.6-03(R09) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing
 on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.7-1997 Nomenclature for Standard Steel Doors and Steel
 Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.8-03(R08) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel
 Doors and Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.11-2012 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel
 Frames

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
 connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

E. Grout: Portland cement grout of maximum 4-inch slump for hand
 troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil
 dry film thickness per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound
 free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious
 impurities.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane
 facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with
 maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50,
 respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. General:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of steel doors, except as
 specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section
 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances must comply to SDI A250.8.
 Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.

2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Smoke Doors and Frames:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
3. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

C. Fire Rated Doors and Frames (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Permanently attach metal fire rated labels to doors, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory.

2.3 CLASSIFICATION AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level C, Model 2, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer.
1. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners to be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.4 METAL FRAMES

- A. General: SDI Level 1, formed frames to sizes and shapes indicated.
1. Frames for Labeled Fire Rated Doors:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80; tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Intertek Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
 2. Type: Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets; grind welds smooth.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.

2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- C. Glazed Openings:
1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.
3. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
- D. Anchors: Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction; steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick (18 gage).
1. Wall Anchors: Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm (7.5 feet) in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm (2.5 feet) or fraction thereof.
 - a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel wire; adjustable or T-shaped.
 - b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm (3/8 inch) anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

- A. Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI A250.6.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware.
- C. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI A250.8 and SDI A250.6; for additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115.
- D. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site.
- E. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory.
- F. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for

each leaf at heads of double doors; set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

A. ANSI/SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set, in accordance with SDI A250.11.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in Masonry Walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames in stud partitions.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where sub-frames or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600

mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to sub-frame or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.
- F. Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install hardware as specified in this Section and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Overhead doors: Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- C. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Metal louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing, louvers and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
 - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty to be as follows:
 - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in cardboard packages; keep packaging intact during delivery and storage.
- B. Label package for door opening where used.
- C. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Store doors flat on level raised platforms in clean, dry, well-ventilated area protected from sunlight and weather; cover but allow for air circulation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - I.S.1A-11 Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-09 Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-11 Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90(2009) Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.7-08 Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08 Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08 Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13 Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-12 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, solid core.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For Transparent Finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut.
 - a. Grade: Custom (Grade A).
 - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - c. Provide door edges of same species as door face veneer, except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
 - b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.

3. Wood Louvers:

- a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.
- b. Wood Slats: Not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
- c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.
- d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.

D. Stiles and Rails:

1. Option for wood stiles and rails:

- a. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.

2.2 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Meeting requirements of WDMA I.S.6A.
- B. Veneer to match flush doors.
- C. Grade: Premium.
- D. Door Panels:
 - 1. Grain of face of panels parallel with longest dimensions of panel.
 - 2. Flat Panels: Veneered composite core, not less than 6 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Raised Panels: Unless otherwise shown, thickness of raised panels not less than the following:
 - a. For 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) and 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick doors: 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick panels.
 - b. For 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) thick doors: 41 mm (1-5/8 inch) thick panels.
 - 4. Where armor plate is required in connection with paneled doors, provide panels with plywood fillers, glued in place, and finished.
- E. Stops and Molds:
 - 1. Solid sticking both sides, of same material as stiles and rails, coped at intersections.
 - 2. Glazed openings applied wood stops nailed on interior side of door.
- F. Louvers: Size as shown.

2.3 PREFITTING

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Finish: System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane.
- C. Effect: Filled finish.
- D. Sheen: Satin.

- E. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK

- A. Provide on top edge of door.
- B. Provide as a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Include one of the following additional requirements:
1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Factory Preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- E. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by RE/COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS AND GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies coiling doors of sizes shown, complete as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Lock cylinders for cylindrical locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Electric devices and wiring: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide coiling door products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Install items under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include each type of door showing details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
 - 2. Provide wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts; each type door or grille.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions and parts lists.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting doors, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.

2. Attesting oversize fire doors and hardware are identical in design, material, and construction to doors that meet the requirements for the class specified.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| A36/A36M-12 | Structural Steel |
| A167-99(2009) | Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip |
| A653/A653M-11 | Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| B209-10 | Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| B221-13 | Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes |
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- | | |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| MPI #35-13 | Exterior Bituminous Coating |
| MPI #76-13 | Quick Drying Alkyd Metal Primer |
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| ICS 1-00(R2008) | Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements |
| ICS 2-00(R2005) | Industrial Control, and Systems, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays |
| ICS 6-93(R2006) | Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures |
| MG 1-11 | Motors and Generators |
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 70-11 | National Electrical Code |
| 80-13 | Fire Doors and Fire Windows |
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Steel: Comply with ASTM A653 for forming operation; ASTM A36 for structural sections.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- D. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- E. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.
- F. Bituminous Coating: MPI No. 35.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coiling doors to be spring counter balanced, overhead coiling type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.
- B. Design doors, hardware, and anchors to withstand a horizontal or wind pressure of 958 Pa (20 psf) of door area without damage.
- C. Provide motor operators with manual emergency mechanical operators.
- D. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000 cycles; one operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- E. Where doors in excess of 7.4 m² (80 sf) are indicated to be manually operated, make provision in the design and construction to permit future installation of electric-power operation.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Coiling Door Curtains:
 - 1. Form of interlocking slats of aluminum of shapes standard with the manufacturer, except that slats for exterior doors to be flat type.
 - 2. Thickness of slats as required to resist loads specified except not less than the following:
 - a. For doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch).
 - b. For doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet wide): 0.90 mm (0.0359 inch).
 - c. For doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet 1 inch): 1.20 mm (0.0478 inch).

3. Thickness of aluminum slats as follows:

- a. For doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet wide): 1 mm (0.040 inch).
- b. For doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet wide): 1.45 mm (0.057 inch).
- c. For doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet 1 inch): 1.65 mm (0.064 inch).

B. Endlocks and Windlocks:

1. Manufacturer's stock design of galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel or stamped cadmium steel for doors.
2. Provide ends of each slat for exterior doors and each alternate slat for grilles and interior doors with endlocks.
3. Provide windlocks at ends of at least every sixth slat. Windlocks must prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

C Bottom Bar:

1. Two angles of equal weight, one on each side, standard extruded aluminum members not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
2. Bottom bar designed to receive weather-stripping and safety device, and be securely fastened to bottom of curtain.

D. Barrel and Spring Counterbalance:

1. Curtain to coil on a barrel supported at end of opening on brackets and be balanced by helical springs.
2. Barrel fabricated of steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for the size of curtain, to limit deflection with curtain rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span.
3. Close ends of barrel with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
4. Within the barrel, install an oil-tempered, helical, counter balancing steel spring, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain from any position.
5. At least 80 percent of the door weight must be counter balanced at any position.
6. Spring-tension must be adjustable from outside of bracket without removing the hood or motor operator.

E. Brackets:

1. Steel plate designed to form end closure and support for hood and the end of the barrel assembly.
2. End of barrel or shaft to screw into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel.
3. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with pre-lubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

F. Hoods:

1. Steel galvanized, 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick Aluminum, not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.
2. Form hood to fit contour of end brackets.
3. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Hoods more than 3600 mm (12 feet) in length must have intermediate supporting brackets.
4. Fasten to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for attachment to wall with bolts.
5. Provide a weather baffle at the lintel or inside the hood of each exterior door to minimize seepage of air through the hood enclosure.

G. Guides:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed sections or angles of steel.
 - a. Steel sections not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
2. Form a channel pocket of sufficient depth to retain the curtain in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of curtain from slipping out of guide slots.
3. Flare top sections for smooth entry of curtain to vertical sections facilitating entry of curtain.
4. Provide stops to limit curtain travel above top of guides.
5. Provide guide of aluminum with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
6. Mounting brackets to provide closure between guides and jambs.

H. Weather-stripping:

1. Manually Operated Doors: Provide exterior doors with compressible and replaceable rubber, neoprene, or vinyl weather seal attached to bottom bar.
2. Motor Operated Doors: Provide bottom bar safety device as combination compressible seal and safety device specified in paragraph, ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS.

3. At exterior doors, provide replaceable sweep type continuous vinyl or neoprene weather seals on guides and across head on exterior to seal against wind infiltration.

I. Locking:

1. Cylinder locks to receive standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. For motor operated doors, provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead lock type locking device on the inside, key operated from both sides, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:

1. Design the operator so that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch timing and without affecting the emergency manual operators.
2. Make provision for emergency manual operation of door by chain-gear mechanism.
3. Arrange the emergency manual operating mechanism so that it may be immediately put into and out of operation from the floor with an electrical or mechanical device, which will disconnect the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged, and its use cannot affect the timing of the limit switches, in case of electrical failure.
4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors:

1. Conform to NEMA MG1, suitable for operation on current of the characteristics indicated, and operate at not more than 3600 rpm. Single-phase motors must not have commutation or more than one starting contact. Motor enclosures to be the drip proof type of NEMA TENV type.

2. High starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position, and produce a door travel speed of not less than 0.66 foot or more than one foot per second, without exceeding the rated capacity.

D. Controls:

1. Conform to NEMA ICS 1 and 2.
2. Control enclosures to be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
3. Place remote control switches minimum 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor line, and located so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times.
4. Provide each door motor with an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
5. Use key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
6. Use three-button type, push button switch on interior, unless noted to be key activated, with the buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
 - a. The OPEN and STOP buttons to be of the type requiring only momentary pressure to operate. The CLOSE button to be of the type requiring constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion, and the STOP button is pressed, the door must stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may then be operated in either direction by the OPEN or Close buttons.
 - b. Push buttons to be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.
7. Provide limit switches to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions. Positions of the limit switches must be readily adjustable.
8. Safety Device:
 - a. The bottom bar of power-operated doors to have a fail-safe safety device that will immediately stop and reverse the door in its closing travel upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening, or upon failure of the device, or any component of the device, or any component of the control system, and cause the door to return to its full open position. The door closing

circuit to be electrically locked out and the door manually operable until the failure or damage has been corrected.

- b. Do not use safety device as a limit switch.
 - c. Safety device connecting cable to motor to be flexible "Type SO" cable and spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors.
9. Transformer: Provide a control transformer in power circuits as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.
10. Provide electrical components conforming to NFPA 70.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Steel:

- 1. Clean surfaces of steel free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then apply a light colored shop prime paint after fabrication.
- 2. Non-galvanized steel: Treat to assure maximum paint adherence, and apply corrosion inhibitive primer.
- 3. Galvanized steel: Apply a phosphate treatment and a corrosion inhibitive primer.

B. Stainless Steel:

- 1. Mill finish on concealed surfaces.
- 2. No. 4 finish on all exposed surfaces.

C. Aluminum: Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows:

- 1. Mill finish, as fabricated.
- 2. AA-C22A41 medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, near each end and spaced not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- D. Locate control switches where shown.

- E. Install all electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL, and DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Repair prime painted zinc-coated surfaces and bare zinc-coated surfaces that are damaged by the application of galvanizing repair compound. Spot prime all damaged shop prime painted surfaces including repaired prime painted zinc-coated surfaces.
- B. Lubricate coiling doors and properly adjust and demonstrate to operate freely.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze or other metals not compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
1. Paint the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 2. Place an approved caulking compound, or a non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials, that may repeatedly become wet, with a coat of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.4 INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion, doors to be weathertight and doors and grilles free from warp, twist, or distortion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Projected.
 - 2. Fixed.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, insect screens and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.
- B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:
 - 1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
 - 2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.

D. Quality Certified Labels or Certificate:

1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF) , and resistance to forced entry.
2. Certificates instead of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2 for type of window specified.

E. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching sub-frames, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.
 2. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Window.
 2. Sash locks, keepers, and key.
- D. Certificates:

1. Provide certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Indicate manufacturers and installers qualifications.
3. Include Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.

E. Test Reports:

1. Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

G. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for products provided under work of this Section.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 101/I.S.2/A440-08 | Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights |
| 505-09 | Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycling Test Procedures |
| 2605-05 | Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels |

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| A653/A653M-11 | Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip Process |
|---------------|---|

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| AMP 500 Series | Metal Finishes Manual |
|----------------|-----------------------|

F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| NFRC 100-10 | Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors |
|-------------|--|

NFRC 200-10

Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat
Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

G. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE): www.energystar.gov

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.
- C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2; except leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.
- D. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2.; provide non-magnetic stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices.
- E. Weatherstrips: AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- F. Hardware:
 - 1. Locks: Two position locking bolts or cam type tamperproof custodial locks with a single point control located not higher than five feet from floor level. Locate locking devices in the vent side rail. Fastenings for locks and keepers must be concealed or non-removable.
 - 2. Locking Device Strikes: Locate strikes in frame jamb. Strikes must be adjustable for locking tension. Fabricate strikes from Type 304 stainless steel or white bronze.
 - 3. Fabricate hinges of noncorrosive metal. Hinges may be fully concealed when window is closed or semi-concealed with exposed knuckles. Surface mounted hinges will not be accepted.
 - 4. Guide Blocks: Fabricate guide blocks of injection molded nylon. Install guide block fully concealed in vent/frame sill.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Thermal-Break Construction:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard.
- C. Mullions: AAMA 101.
- D. Sub-sills and Stools:
 - 1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - 2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.

3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.3 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. AMMA 101/I.S.2; Type F-AW65.
- B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2. standard.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - b. Clear anodized Finish: AA-C22A41 Medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. Colored anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - 1) Dyes not accepted.
 2. Coated Aluminum:
 - a. Variation of more than 50 percent of maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single window or in adjacent windows and mullions on a continuous series.
 - b. AMP 501 and 505.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605, superior performing organic coating.
 3. Steel: AMP 504.
 4. Stainless steel: AMP 503.
 - a. Concealed: 2B or 2D.
 - b. Exposed: No. 4 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in the closed position; match window color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS)

- A. AAMA 101/I.S.2.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- C. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
 - 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 - 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 - 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 - 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 - 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Sills and Stools:
 - 1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
 - 2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
 - 3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless shown otherwise.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: Provide external corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly-closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units; screw to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- B. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- D. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- E. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware must comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Instead of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Make hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items to be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association must be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates must be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing must have been conducted in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.5 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to RE/COR for reference purposes. Tag must identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items will remain on file in RE/COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the RE/COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters "HW" followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: Key cylinders into Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Provide 6 pin type cylinders. Keying information will be furnished at a later date by the RE/COR.
- C. Keying: Establish a new Great Grandmaster key for this project. Provide removable core type key system as previously described. The manufacturer must furnish code pattern listings so keys may be reproduced by code. Design the new key system with the capacity to relock the existing station and also provide for 25 percent expansion capability beyond this requirement. Submit a keying chart for approval showing proposed keying layout and listing expansion capacity.
1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the RE/COR.
 2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify RE/COR immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied. Return all such keys to the RE/COR.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- | | |
|-----------|---|
| A156.1-13 | Butts and Hinges |
| A156.2-11 | Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches |
| A156.3-01 | Exit Devices |
| A156.4-08 | Door Controls (Closers) |
| A156.5-10 | Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products |
| A156.6-10 | Architectural Door Trim |

- | | |
|------------|---|
| A156.8-10 | Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders |
| A156.13-12 | Mortise Locks and Latches |
| A156.15-11 | Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical |
| A156.16-02 | American National Standard for Auxiliary
Hardware |
| A156.18-12 | Materials and Finishes |
| A156.21-09 | Thresholds |
| A156.22-12 | Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems |
| A156.23-10 | Electromagnetic Locks |
| A156.24-12 | Delayed Egress Locking Systems |
| A156.26-12 | Continuous Hinges |
| A156.31-01 | Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators |
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|---------|----------|
| F883-09 | Padlocks |
|---------|----------|
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
- Certified Products Directory 2014
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 80-13 | Fire Doors and Fire Windows |
| 101-12 | Life Safety Code |
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide the following types of butt hinges for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Provide hinges for exterior doors with non-removable pins.
 2. Interior Doors: Type 8112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
- B. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pin-less, geared hinge leaves; joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
- B. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
 - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Provide closing devices of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1 and the following:
 - 1. 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Hold-open feature, where specified.
 - 3. Size Requirements: Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6.
 - 4. Material of closer must be cast aluminum.
 - 5. Steel or malleable iron arm and brackets.
 - 6. Provide with full size cover.
 - 7. Adjustable hydraulic back-check and separate valves for closing and latching speed.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Substitute floor stops Type L02141 or L02161 as appropriate, when wall bumpers would not provide an effective door stop.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011 or L02181, as applicable for exterior doors.

- G. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- H. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

2.6 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over must have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders must have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets to be removable core type. Provide cylinders with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder to be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Lever or lockset must not require disassembly to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label to have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition, locks and latches must comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13; Series 1000, minimum Grade 2. Locks and latchsets to be furnished with curved lip strike and wrought box. Lock function F02 to be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
 - 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: Levers must meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets to be series 4000 Grade I. Knobs for series 4000 lock and latch sets to have 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) diameters. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob must lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob must unlock

outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

3. Auxiliary locks specified under hardware sets must conform to ANSI A156.5.

2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	10 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	1 key

2.9 KICK-MOP PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 1. Kick-mop plates and armor plates to be metal, Type J100 series, color as required.
 2. Provide kick-mop plates for both sides of each door, except where noted as not required. Kick-mop plates to be 200 mm (8 inches) high. On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make combination kick-mop plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors to have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other combination kick-mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick mop plates to butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 3. Kick-mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - b. Closet side of closet doors;
 - c. Storage side of doors to or from storage spaces; and
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3, Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim to have lever handles similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Exit devices for fire doors must comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16, Type L24081 unless otherwise specified.
Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors. Modify flush bolts to fit stiles of aluminum doors on double-acting doors.
- B. Face plates for cylindrical strikes to be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- C. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.13 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide plastic Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6, Type J303; stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), rounded top and bottom edges. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Mount pull in down direction.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, install thresholds in a bed of sealant with machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

2.16 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage must not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$).

2.17 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. ASTM F883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.
- B. Key padlocks as follows:
 - 1. Chain Link Fence Gates.
 - 2. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware to have ANSI A156.18 finishes as specified below. Provide finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc. as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: Surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges - Exterior Doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges - Interior Doors: 652 at rated doors or 626.
 - 3. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 4. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 5. Other primed steel hardware: 652.

2.19 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable): 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike: 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike: 1200 mm (48 inches).
 4. Centerline of door pulls: 1000 mm (40 inches).
 5. Push plates and push-pull: 1250 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 6. Push-pull latch: 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 7. Centerline of deadlock strike: 840 mm (33 inches) when used with push-pull latch.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights.
 9. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equip and mount closer devices, including those with hold-open features, to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers to be mounted regular arm. Where closers are mounted on doors, mount with sex nuts and bolts; foot fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Substitute parallel arm or top jamb mounting for regular arm mounting where the following conditions occur:
1. Where door swing, in full open position, would be limited to less than 90 degrees due to partition construction and closer location.
 2. Where door to room opens outward into corridor.

3. Where exterior doors open outward.

C. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

D. Provide hinge leaves sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim.

E. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, provide sizes of new hinges matching sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by RE/COR. Existing hinges cannot be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

F. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

G. Fastenings: Suitable size and type to suit with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather must be of nonferrous metal.

H. After locks have been installed; show in presence of RE/COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (Send keys, Master Key level and above by Registered Mail to the Cemetery Director along with the bitting list. Also send a copy of the

invoice to the RE/COR for the records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements will be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to RE/COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Where hardware set for a single door is specified for a pair of doors; equip each leaf of such pair of doors with set noted. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

HARDWARE SETS -	

HARDWARE SETS - MAINTENANCE/STORAGE BUILDING	
<u>HW 8</u> Lockset (F07) Continuous Hinge Flush Bolts Mortise Lock Operation at all Times: Outside lever always rigid Latchbolt released by key outside and lever inside	<u>HW 14</u> Lockset (F12) Cylinder Closer Butts as required Stop Threshold Weatherstrip Door Bottom Seal Lock Guard Silencer

<u>HW 14</u> Lockset (F12) Cylinder Closer Butts as required Stop Threshold Weatherstrip Door Bottom Seal Lock Guard Silencer	<u>HW 15</u> Mortise Deadlock (F18) CylinderButts as required Closer Door pull Push plate Closer Stop Threshold Weatherstrip Door Bottom Seal Silencers Mop Plate (Interior)
<u>HW 17</u> Lockset (F05)Butts as required Stop Silencers	<u>HW 18</u> Lockset (F14) Cylinder Butts as required Closer Stop Silencers
<u>HW 19</u> Lockset (F07) Cylinder Butts as required Stop Threshold Weatherstripping Door Bottom Seal Lockguard Silencers	

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
 3. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary Labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness. Identify coated side of glass units.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels must remain intact until glass is approved by RE/COR.
- B. Permanent Labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 2. Label in accordance with SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing must withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage

attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Provide certificate stating that fire-protective and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 2. Certify solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 3. Certify "R" value when value is specified.
- C. Warranty: Submit sample warranty, conforming to "Warranty" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Glass, each kind required.
 2. Insulating glass units.
 3. Glazing accessories, each type.
- E. Samples:
1. Size: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches).
 2. All glazing types specified for the project.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty" Article, FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed and free of obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass for 10 years.
 - 2. Laminated glass units to remain visibly clear without edge separation, delamination affecting vision, and blemishes for 5 years.
 - 3. Coated glass units to remain visibly clear without peeling, cracking, or discoloration for 10 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE):
 - ASCE/SEI 7-2010 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C542-05(2011) Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06(2011) Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C864-05(2011)	Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
C920-11	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C1036-06-11e1	Flat Glass
C1048-12e1	Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
C1172-09e1	Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
E1300-12ae1	Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
E1886-05	Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
E1996-12a	Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
E2190-10	Insulating Glass Unit
D. Glass Association of North America (GANA):	
	Glazing Manual (2009)
	Laminated Glazing Manual (2009)
	Sealant Manual (2009)
	Protective Glazing Manual (2011)
E. International Code Council (ICC):	
	International Building Code IBC), adopted edition applicable to project
F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)	
G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):	
	Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi- Annually)
H. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI):	
	Product Validation Program

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- D. Low-emissivity-coated glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
 - 1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.127 mm (0.005 inch).
 - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
 - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- C. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in Drawings.
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 - 1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
 - 2. Acoustical glazing.
 - 3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in drawings.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Provide accessories approved by manufacturer for application and compatible with related materials. Provide ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work, with a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
 - 1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- F. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 - 3. Grade NS.

4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. SWRI validated.
- H. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxo cure:
 1. Type S.
 2. Class 25.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- I. Color - Glazing Compounds, Gaskets, and Sealants:
 1. Match color of the finished aluminum and be non-staining, when in contact with aluminum.
 2. Provide black, gray, or neutral color, when in contact with other exposed and prefinished materials (unpainted).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until above conditions have been verified or corrected, at no additional cost to government.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop-fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet performance requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Laminated glass and insulating glass units containing laminated glass must be glazed with minimum 12 mm (1/2 inch) bite and continuous bead of structural silicone sealant attaching the inner lite of glass to the frame or mullions.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- H. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- I. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, provide in sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.9 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.11 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

3.12 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3 mm.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.76 mm (0.030 inch).
 - 3. Safety glazing required.
 - 4. Application: Interior glazing of units unless otherwise scheduled.

3.13 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Low-E-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 4 mm .
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, except fully tempered float glass where indicated.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon .
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of heat-strengthened float glass, except fully tempered float glass where indicated.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 4 mm .
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.76 mm (0.030 inch) .
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - 7. Safety glazing required.

- - - E N D - - -

CAMP NELSON NATIONAL CEMETERY
WASH BAY / ADMIN BUILDING

PROJECT NO. 833-CM3-026
05-20-15

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

NCA Facility: CAMP NELSON NATIONAL CEMETERY
Location: NICHOLASVILLE, KENTUCKY
Project No. and Name: 833-CM3-026
WASH BAY / STORAGE BUILDING
Submission
Date:

SEE NEXT PAGES FOR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the Room Finish Schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.
- B. Color Schedule: Submit full color schedule including manufacturers intending to be provided for project, with equivalent colors to selections provided by this section; format to match this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
Architectural Painting Specification Manual

2.2 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

B. SECTION 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
				LIGHT ASH, UNIFORM COLOR

C. SECTION 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY

Type	Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color & Texture No.
PRECAST CONC LEDGE	LIGHT CONCRETE		SMOOTH

2.3 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Component	Finish	Color
		BLACK

B. SECTION 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING

Finish	Color
PT-3	BLACK

C. SECTION 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING and SECTION 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

Finish	Color
PT-3	BLACK

D. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

Item	Finish
Ladder Structure	GRAY
Treads	GRAY
Handrails	GRAY

2.4 DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Finish	Color
Public male A-103; Public female A-104; Staff male A-106; Staff female A-107	Countertop	SSF		SMOOTH	ANTARCTICA

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Species	Finish	Color
Public maleA-103; Public fem. A-104; Staff male a-106; Staff female a-107	Countertop	SSF		SMOOTH	ANTARCTICA

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Color
Multi-Purpose	Horizontal Surface	Wilsonart Laminate	4841-60 Desert Zephyr
	Vertical Surface(s)	--	Maple Hazelnut BSH

E. SECTION 07 40 00, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

Type	Shape	Ext. Finish	Int. Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
LAP SIDING	6" EXPOSED	BEADED SMOOTH		JAMES HARDIE	WOODSTOCK BROWN
BEADBOARD & TRIM	6" TRADITIONAL	SMOOTH			BEIGE

F. SECTION 07 41 13, STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
		DARK BRONZE

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

H. SECTION 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES and 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number
Copings	Aluminum			BEIGE
Gravel Stops and Fascia System	Aluminum			BEIGE
Fascia Systems	Aluminum			BEIGE
Roof Expansion Joint Covers	Aluminum			BEIGE

2.5 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	BEIGE
Frame	BEIGE
Window Frame	BEIGE

B. SECTION 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

Location	Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
	Door			BEIGE	

CAMP NELSON NATIONAL CEMETERY
WASH BAY / ADMIN BUILDING

PROJECT NO. 833-CM3-026
05-20-15

Location	Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.

F. SECTION 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS

Type	Finish	Glazing	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
DOUBLE Hung	WHITE	LOW E	EFCO	

2.6 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, TILING

CERAMIC WALL TILE (CWT)		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CT-1	DALTILE	MATTE CRISP LINEN 0739

PORCELAIN CERAMIC TILE (PCT)					
Finish Code	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
PTC-1	13 " X 20"	SQUARE		DALTILE	SAND P505
BASE	6" X 13"	S-36E9T		DALTILE	SAND P505

MARBLE THRESHOLDS (MT)		
Marble Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WHITE		WHITE / FULL WIDTH

C. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Name/No.
	Exposed Suspension System	WHITE / FLAT		

D. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
	Rubber Base (RB)	6" h X LONGEST POSSIBLE	JOHNSONITE	283 TOAST

E. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

SHEET VINYL (WSF)			
Finish Code	Pattern Name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	MAPLE COLLECTION	TEKNOFLOR	31026 COLONIAL MAPLE
WELDING ROAD		TEKNOFLOR	COLOR TO MATCH ADJ. SHEET

F. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards:

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint Code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	SHERWIN WILLIAMS	7042 SHOJI WHITE

--	--	--	--

2.7 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

Component	Background Finish	Type Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	Cast Bronze	White	Matthews	MP7458
	Wells Fargo Black	White	Matthews	MP26309
	Gaeta Olive	White	Matthews	MP15178
	Ship Yard Grey	White	Matthews	MP12416
	Trendy Grey Metallic	White	Matthews	MP30896
	B1, Dark Brown Anodized	White	Matthews	MP20190
	B2, Handicapped Blue	White	Matthews	MP15085
	B3, Red (OSHA)	White	Matthews	MP55153
	B4, VA Blue	White	Matthews	MP09144
	B7, White	Black	Matthews	MP32071
	B8, Yellow (OSHA)	Black	Matthews	MP55391

C. SECTION 10 14 05, INTERIOR SIGNS

Component	Background Finish	Type Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	Cast Bronze	White	Matthews	MP7458
	Ship Yard Grey	White	Matthews	MP12416
	Trendy Grey Metallic	White	Matthews	MP30896

D. SECTION 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
103, 104, 106 & 107	TOILET/ MING PARTITIONS & DOORS	PHENOLIC RESIN FINISHED	BOBRICK	GOLDEN KHAKI SC01

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Carpet	CP
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC

Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Suspension Decorative Grids Grids	SDG
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING		REMARKS
		MAT	FC		MAT	FCC	MAT	FCC	MAT	FC	MAT	FCC	
	E X I S T												
				N									
				E									
				S									
				W									
				C									
	N E W			N									
				E									
				S									
				W									
				C									
	E			N									

Room No. and Name		FLOOR			BASE		WALL		WAINSCOT		CEILING	REMARKS
	X I S T			E								
				S								
				W								
				C								
	N E W			N								
				E								
				S								
				W								
				C								
	E X I S T			N								
				E								
				S								
				W								
				C								
	N E W			N								
				E								
				S								
				W								
				C								

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms to be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is defined as the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-12	Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A641/A641M-09a	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
A653/A653M-11	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
C11-13	Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C635/C635M-13	Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C645-11a	Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-11	Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(2008)c1	Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-11	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
1. Deflection Limit:
- a. L/240 unless otherwise noted.

- b. L/360 where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, at tile backing panels, where plaster veneer is indicated, and elsewhere as indicated.
- 2. Lateral Pressure: 5.0 psf (240 Pa) unless otherwise noted.
- B. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Protective Coating: ASTM A653, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
- E. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- F. Provide studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length in one piece.

2.2 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.3 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Conform to ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used instead of tie wire must have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items,

designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.4 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Conform to ASTM C635 and C754 for materials and sizes.

1. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings - Contractor Option: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

B. Conform to ASTM A641 for wire hangers.

2.5 COMPONENT FINISH

A. Provide framing components with Z180 (G60) minimum per ASTM A123.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this section.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where otherwise indicated. Continue framing over frames of doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- C. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacing indicated.
- D. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- E. Frame door openings to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 1. Install two (2) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.3 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
- B. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
- C. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacing that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads, within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- D. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are

secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

- E. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacing indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
 - 1. Wire Hangers: 1219 mm (48 inches) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 1219 mm (48 inches) o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3.66 meters (12 feet) as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- G. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.
- H. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials: Not varying more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch).
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Thermal Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms to be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation of all assemblies, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| C11-13 | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems |
| C475/C475M-12 | Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board |
| C840-11 | Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| C954-11 | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness |
| C1002-07 | Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs |
| C1047-10a | Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base |
| C1177/C1177M-08 | Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing |
| C1280-11 | Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing |
| C1325-08b | Fiber Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Unit |
| C1396/C1396M-13 | Gypsum Board |
| C1278 / C1629 | Abuse Resistant (AR) Paperless Fiberglass Reinforced Gypsum panels.D3273-12 Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board (Typical) - Mold and Moisture-Resistant: ASTM C1396, (Type X,) 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Gypsum Backing Board - Mold and Moisture-Resistant: ASTM C1396, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Cementitious Backing Board: ASTM C1325, use in showers.

- D. Abuse Resistant (AR), Paperless Reinforced Interior Gypsum Panels: ASTM C1278, C1629, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick and complying to the requirements of ASTM D3273 for Mold and Mildew resistance.
- E. Provide gypsum cores with a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide paper facings with 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM EXTERIOR SHEATHING BOARD

- A. Provide panels complying with ASTM C1177 and ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840.
- B. Provide material free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives and biocides; VOC content within limits of stated performance requirements.
- C. Joint Tape: Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows, unless shown otherwise:
 - 1. Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

- B. Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass-mat-faced interior gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in high humidity and wet areas or locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
 - 1. High humidity and wet areas include, but not limited to, wallboard installed at building perimeter, any wallboard furred to concrete or masonry construction, toilet rooms containing a shower, mechanical penthouses and mechanical spaces with steam, hot water or condensation generating equipment.
- C. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- D. Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Install the following accessories in accordance with ASTM C1047.
 - a. Corner Beads.
 - b. Edge Trim (casing beads).

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Comply with ASTM C1280; install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
- B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall assembly.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with sheathing; cut and space edges to match spacing of structural support elements.

- D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed sealant in entire face of tape.
 - 2. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered.
 - 3. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840.
- B. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view; level 2 finish in utility, maintenance and service areas and level 1 in plenums, attics and other concealed areas.
- C. Follow manufacturer's fire testing reports where fire resistant construction is shown on drawings.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

09 30 13
TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies ceramic, porcelain, and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grout: Provide materials complying with SCAQMD Rule 1168; petroleum- and plastic-free grout.
- B. Finish Flooring: Provide Floor Score certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
 - 3. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
 - 4. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 5. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 6. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 3. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.

4. Divider strip.
5. Reinforcing tape.
6. Leveling compound.
7. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
8. Commercial Portland cement grout.
9. Slip resistant tile.
10. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
11. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - b. Cementitious backer unit.
 - c. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - d. Reinforcing tape.
 - e. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Leveling compound.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A108.1B-13	Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.11-10	Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
A108.5-10	Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A118.1-12	Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
A118.4-12	Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A118.6-10	Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.7-10	High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.10-08	Load-bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
A137.1-12	Ceramic Tile
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A185/A185M-07	Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing
C241/C241M-13	Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
C627-10	Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
C954-11	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
C979/C979M-10	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1002-07	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
C1027-09	Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"
C1028-07e1	Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
C1178 /C1178M-11	Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
C1325-08b	Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
D4397-10	Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

- D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual 7.2-2011
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD):
SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989/R2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
 - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification: Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors - Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance: Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 - 5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, cushion edges. Produce porcelain tile by the dust pressed method made of approximately 50 percent feldspar; the remaining 50 percent to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5 percent or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.
- D. Trim Shapes:
 - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.

2. Use trim shapes sizes specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use behind all wall tile.
- B. Comply to ASTM C1325.
- C. Joint materials for Cementitious Backer Units:
 1. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
 2. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
 3. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, must be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units:
 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.4 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Confirm to ASTM C1178 for optional system instead of cementitious backer units for areas other than showers.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1B.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, re-dispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and

other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5 and ANSI A118.1; floor installation only.

1. Contractor Option: Latex-Portland cement mortar.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime-proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
2. Addition of coloring pigments to grout must be by the manufacturer; job colored grout is not acceptable.
3. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.7 color as specified.

1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.

D. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

2.8 MARBLE

A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual.

B. Thresholds:

1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
3. Thickness and contour as shown.
4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater

than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.

6. Provide one piece full width of door opening; notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.

2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Provide terrazzo type divider strips; heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long leg.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Aluminum or brass as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.10 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

- A. ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.13 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Type: Fabric-reinforced, fluid-applied membrane.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated; include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.14 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain environmental temperature and humidity within all manufacturers' recommendations.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.

- a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
- b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
- c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with waterproof and crack isolation membrane to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Walls:
 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
 4. Apply waterproof membrane in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- F. Existing Floors and Walls:
 1. Remove all foreign material from slab intended for tiling. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCNA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Install mortar bed to not damage waterproof or crack isolation membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 - 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days; do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 - 5. For tile set with Portland cement, paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile with latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1B, TCNA System F111 or F112.
2. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

E. Workmanship:

1. Comply with all ANSI 108, 118, 136, and 137 requirements.
2. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide; finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
3. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas.
 - b. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).

3.9 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location: Refer 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
4. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.1.

3.10 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile.
- B. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- C. Methods and materials used must not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- D. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- E. Clean tile as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.
- F. Apply grout sealer.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.13 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

-- - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:
 - 1. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling must withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Provide acoustical ceiling tile with anti-microbial treatment to inhibit growth of mold and mildew.
 - 1. Coating-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment; and showing no mold or mildew growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 2. Panel-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels manufactured with antimicrobial treatment in the panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide documentation of conformance with performance requirements of this section.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements,
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 - ASCE/SEI-7-10 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-09a Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C423-09a Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-11 Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
 - C635/C635M-13 Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636/C636M-13 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - E84-13a Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E413-10 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - E1264-08c1 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
 - E1414/E1414M-11a Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked
- B. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures.
- C. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) nor more than 29 degrees C 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.10 SCHEDULING

- A. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation.
- B. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system and wall molding:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.

2.2 WIRE

- A. Conform to ASTM A641, Class 1.
- B. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.3 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264; Class A Flame Spread per ASTM E84.
 - 2. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise; ASTM C423.
 - 3. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 38 unless specified otherwise: ASTM E1414.
 - 4. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 5. Lay-in Panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.

2.4 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

COLOR	SERVICE
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan; miter corners or install corner caps.

B. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with ASTM C635 and C636.
2. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
3. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
4. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
5. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.

6. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
7. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
8. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
9. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C636.
- B. Markers:
 1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the installation of resilient base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 - 4. Adhesive: Each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Follow manufacturer's instruction for storage and protection from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F1344-12e1 Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1859-12 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
 - F1860-12 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
 - F1861-08(2012)e1 Resilient Wall Base
 - F2169-12 Resilient Stair Treads Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Type TP (Thermoplastic Rubber).
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight at carpet locations; Style B-cove other locations.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Provide low VOC products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70°F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the RE/COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the RE/COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The RE/COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.
 - 1. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 2. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.3 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, and where other equipment occurs.
 - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
 - 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.
 - 1. No joints will be accepted in treads.
 - 2. Set full treads on intermediate and floor landings.
- C. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
 - 2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.
- D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the RE/COR.
- E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral Cove Base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete Floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contracting Officer will approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers
- B. Submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturers prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet floor coverings must meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer must certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide documentation of conformance with performance requirements of this section.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 - 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 - 4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 - 5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 - 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18° C (65° F) and below 38°C (100° F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. Maintain room temperature above 13°C (55° F), after previous period.
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work must be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Building must be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic after completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage and protection from damage by handling and construction operations

- B. Move sheet floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| E648-10e1 | Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source |
| E662-13b | Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials |
| F710-11 | Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring |
| F1303-04(2009) | Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing |
| F1859-12 | Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing |
| F1869-11 | Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride |
| F2034-08 | Sheet Linoleum Floor Covering |
| F2170-11 | Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes |
- C. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
- D. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
- Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work must be complete and dry before installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line prior to work of this section. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems must be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period to be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, non-asbestos formulated without backing; foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color matching field color of sheet covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix, with condition to be corrected determining type of underlayment selected for use.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use.

2.5 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.7 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.8 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.9 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36°C (65°F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36°C (65°F.)
- D. Building must be permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring must be complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Examine surfaces to receive resilient sheet flooring with installer and identify areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer to advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation cannot proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond

and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.

- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
 - 1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 - 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Finish resilient sheet flooring level with other abutting flooring material floors.
- F. Extend sheet floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the RE/COR of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

3.4 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding includes routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Provide finished flush surface across joint, free from voids, recessed or raised areas, on completion of welding.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material and meeting specified characteristics for flooring.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and seal materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, RE/COR will inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the RE/COR.

- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, and coatings specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Contractor Option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 - 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conservation/tools/cpg/products/>.
 - 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 - 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.

- B. Fulfillment of regulatory requirements does not relieve the Contractor of satisfying sustainability requirements stipulated by Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, as it relates to recycled content; additional product and material selections with recycled content may be required, as determined by Contractor's Sustainability Action Plan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Samples:
1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit samples showing each type of finish and color specified.
 2. Samples to show color: Composition board, 150 by 150 (6 inch by 6 inch).
 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2009	Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2009	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 4-13	Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
----------	---------------------------------------

No. 5-13	Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-13	Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-13	Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-13	Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-13	Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-13	Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 31-13	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-13	Knot Sealer
No. 43-13	Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-13	Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-13	Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-13	Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-13	Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-13	Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 50-13	Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-13	Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-13	Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-13	Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-13	Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 60-13	Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
No. 68-13	Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
No. 71-13	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 90-13	Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 94-13	Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-13	Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 114-13	Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-13	Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 134-13	Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
No. 138-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
No. 139-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
No. 140-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

SSPC	SP	1-04	Solvent Cleaning
SSPC	SP	2-04	Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC	SP	3-04	Power Tool Cleaning

PAINTING
09 91 00 - 5

- Y. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- Z. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- AA. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- BB. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- CC. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- DD. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- EE. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- FF. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- GG. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- HH. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials must conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction or the requirements of this section, whichever is most stringent.
 - 1. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Lead based paint is not permitted to be used.
 - b. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
 - 2. Asbestos: Materials must not contain asbestos.
 - 3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials must not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 4. Human Carcinogens: Materials must not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 5. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
 - 6. VOC content for solvent-based paints must not exceed specified performance requirement; aromatic hydro carbons contained in solvent-based paints must not exceed one percent by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not exceed application conditions recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 4. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 - 5. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 - 6. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
 - 7. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 - 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with Knot Sealer before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of Knot Sealer over large knots.
 - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 - 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with Wood Filler Paste, colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys
Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with Organic Zinc Rich Coating. Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
 6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by RE/COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brush marks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by RE/COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel. Apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood.
2. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
3. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.

F. Metals:

1. Steel and Iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated Steel and Iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
3. Machinery Not Factory Finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss.
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in

H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal, Including Tern:
 1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8
(Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)).

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
 - c. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE))
MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)).

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.

3. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
 - a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 71 Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV).
 - b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One coat of MPI 90 Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 4) Two coats of MPI 71 Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV).
 - c. Varnish Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 71 Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV).

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

APPENDIX

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections, especially Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

Paint or coating	Abbreviation
Acrylic Emulsion	AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)
Alkyd Gloss Enamel	G (MPI 48)
Alkyd Semigloss Enamel	SG (MPI 47)
Aluminum Paint	AP)
Cementitious Paint	CEP (TT-P-1411)
Exterior Latex	EL?? (MPI 10 / 11 / 119)
Exterior Oil	EO (MPI 9 - gloss/MPI 8 - flat/MPI 94 - semigloss)
Fire Retardant Paint	FR
Fire Retardant Coating (Clear)	FC (intumescent type)
Heat Resistant Paint	HR
Latex Emulsion	LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI 114, gloss Level 6
Latex Flat	LF (MPI 138)
Latex Gloss	LG (MPI 114)
Latex Semigloss	SG (MPI 141)
Latex Low Luster	LL (MPI 139)
Plastic Floor Coating	PL
Polyurethane Varnish	PV
Rubber Paint	RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF))
Water Paint, Cement	WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).
Wood Stain	WS

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 05
INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for rooms, directional signs, and code required signs.
- B. This section includes bronze Great Seal of the United States.
- C. Installation of Government-furnished dedication plaque.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Color and Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide evidence that the sign manufacturer regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit two sets; one set of samples will be retained by RE/COR, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Show the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Provide sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

- E. Shop Drawings: Scale for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon.
- B. Protect materials from damage.
- C. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- D. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- E. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified
 - MIL-P-46144C Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 inch); characters must be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Topography:
 - a. Type Style: Helvetica Bold. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - b. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown; provide a true, clean, accurate

reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
4. Symbols (Pictograms): Place equivalent written description directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background must be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background to be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown or mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions; verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions indicated. RE/COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. By commencing work of this section, Contractor assumes overall responsibility, as part of its warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. Contractor further warrants that all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic is not acceptable.
- B. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGNAGE TYPES FOR ROOMS

- A. General:
 - 1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
 - a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
- B. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:
 - 1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
 - 2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
 - 3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
 - 4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.
- C. Sign Type Families 03:
 - 1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
 - 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille must be tapered, vertical and clean.
 - 3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
 - 4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and

- letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree gloss meter).
- D. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
- E. Sign Type Family 07:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
 2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.
- F. Sign Type Family 12:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.
- G. Sign Type Family 17:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.
- H. Sign Type Family 18:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
 2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.

- D. Contact surfaces of connected members must be true and assembled so joints are tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Provide signs with fine, even texture, flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces to be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface is plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Provide members with sharp lines and angles, and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface must be smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the RE/COR and forwarded to Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Install signs where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project, where otherwise not dimensioned. Contact RE/COR for clarification, when exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site, until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work RE/COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies solid phenolic entrance screens.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Color of baked enamel finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conservation/tools/cpg/products/>.
 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.
- B. Fulfillment of regulatory requirements does not relieve the Contractor of satisfying sustainability requirements stipulated by Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, as it relates to recycled content; additional product and material selections with recycled content may be required, as determined by Contractor's Sustainability Action Plan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- C. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- D. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ICC/ANSI A117.1-03 Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A123/A123M-12 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A385/A385M-11 High Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

- A./Solid phenolic water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post-consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.
- B. Conform to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.
- C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- D. Toilet Enclosures:
 - 1. Type 1, A (Floor supported) C (overhead braced) .
 - 2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
 - 3. Provide sound deadening consisting of treated kraft paper honeycomb cores with a cell size of not more than 25 mm (1 inch); resin-

- material content minimum 11 percent of the finished core weight.
Face expanded cores with kraft paper on both sides.
4. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
 5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
 6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 7. Finish:
 - a. Baked enamel on steel doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels except those adjacent to urinals and as specified; Stainless steel on panel of enclosure panels adjacent to urinals.
 - b. Solid phenolic for doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels.
- E. Urinal Screens:
1. Type III, Style D (wall hung), stainless steel.
 - a. With integral flanges and continuous, full height wall anchor plate.
 - b. Option: Full height U-Type bracket.
 - c. Wall anchor plate drilled for 4 anchors on both sides of screen.
 2. Screen 600 mm (24 inches) wide and 1060 mm (42 inches high).
 2. Self-closing doors swinging into the toilet room.
 3. Provide door pull on pull side and flat stainless steel push plate 250 mm by 70 mm (10 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with beveled ground edges, locate 1200 mm (four feet) above floor.
 4. Provide door stop with rubber bumper on pilaster opposite pull.
 5. Where doors open against wall, provide rubber tipped bumpers having a three inch projection, at point of contact of top edge of door.
 6. Finish the same as toilet enclosures.

2.2 ANCHORING DEVICES AND FASTENERS

- A. Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:

1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.
5. Where overhead braced, secure pilasters to building walls by headrails clamped on or set into top of each pilaster.
 - a. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp.
 - b. When headrails are set into pilasters, through-bolt them to the pilasters.
 - c. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.

C. Urinal Screens:

1. Anchor urinal screen flange to walls with minimum of four bolts both side of panel.
2. Space anchors at top and bottom and equally in between.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets, baths, locker rooms, and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
 - 3. Waste receptacles.
 - 4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 5. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
 - 6. Shower curtain rods: (10800-2.DWG) and (10800-3.DWG).
 - 7. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 8. Towel bars.
 - 9. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
 - 10. Soap dishes.
 - 11. Sanitary napkin disposal.
 - 12. Toilet seat cover dispenser.
 - 13. Diaper changing station.
 - 14. Electric hand dryer.
 - 15. Mop racks.
- C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, TILING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide for each product specified.
 - 2. Provide for paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.

3. Provide for metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
4. Provide for shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
5. Provide for grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
6. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:

1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Provide for all accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Attest that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that cannot be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Confirm that anodized finish is as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product must meet the requirements specified and be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type to be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A176-99(2009)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A269-10	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A312/A312M-13	Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A653/A653M-11	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A1011/A1011M-12	Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B456-11e1	Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
C1036-11e1	Flat Glass

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| D635-10 | Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position |
| D3690-02(2009) | Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics - Indoor |
| F446-85(2009) | Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area |
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|------------------|--|
| D10.4-86 (R2000) | Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing |
|------------------|--|
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| AMP 500 Series | Metal Finishes Manual |
| AMP 500-505-06 | Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless Steel |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 304L.
- B. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- E. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.
- F. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
- G. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized; except in high moisture areas such as showers, use stainless steel.
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex Bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
 - 4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Perform welding in accordance AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- G. Key items alike.
- H. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- I. Round and smooth edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top for Household Aides Closets.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Semi-recessed type for public use spaces.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous back plate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.9 GRAB BARS

- A. Comply to ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate from 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on metal toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

- G. Instead of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

H. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal partitions.

2.10 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A1011, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.
- C. Intermediate support for rods over 1800 mm (six feet) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units of chromium plated brass, with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.12 TOWEL BARS

- A. Surface mounted type.
- B. Stainless steel with minimum thickness of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch); 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or 16 mm (5/8 inch) square.
- C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- B. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 2. Use 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Filler:

- a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
- C. Back Plate:
1. Fabricate back plate for concealed wall hanging of zinc-coated or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- D. Mounting Bracket:
1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.14 SOAP DISHES

- A. Class 1, Surface Mounted:
1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.
 2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.
- B. Recessed:
1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
 2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass or 0.8 mm (0.0329 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

2.15 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL

- A. Fabricate a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners.
- B. Provide 50 disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer.
- C. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock.

- D. Provide disposal with a door for inserting disposed napkins, partition mounted, double access surface mounted.

2.16 TOILET SEAT COVER DISPENSER

- A. Provide Type 304 stainless steel with surface mounted toilet seat cover dispensers. Provide dispenser with a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.17 DIAPER CHANGING STATION

- A. Provide surface mounted diaper changing station fabricated of high impact plastic interior with no sharp edges; Type 304 stainless steel cover exterior closed position.
- B. Provide fold down platform concave to the child's shape, equipped with nylon and hook and loop safety straps and engineered to withstand a minimum static load of 113 kg (250 lb.).
- C. Provide an integral dispenser for sanitary liners for each unit.
- D. Provide pictorial for universal use of safety graphics.

2.18 ELECTRIC HAND DRYER

- A. Provide wall mount and electric hand dryer designed to operate at 110/125 volts, 60 cycle, single phase alternating current with a heating element core rating of a maximum 2100 watts.
- B. Provide dryer housing of single piece construction and of chrome plated steel.
- C. Submit 4 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns; include repair instructions for simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance.

2.19 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Provide clamps to hold handles from minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) to 32 mm maximum (1-1/4 inch) diameter.
- C. Support:

1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.20 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES

- A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick stainless steel.
- B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.21 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY

- A. Side Wall Mounted:
1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet.
 2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
 3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- B. Back Wall Mounted:
1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
 2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
 3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
 4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify RE/COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the RE/COR the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown; plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 13
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes metal lockers for Locker Rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Furring, blocking, and shims (required for installing metal lockers and concealed within other construction before metal locker installation):
Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Section 05 50 00,
METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Locker Base: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section
09 06 00, SCHEDULES AND FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before fabrication of the lockers is started, submit manufacturer's
literature which will be used to determine compliance with submittal
requirements.
- C. Samples: Prior to fabrication, provide color samples on actual locker
material to determine final color selection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of metal locker
manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for
this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories through one
source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional
requirements of metal lockers and are based on the specific system
indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply
with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural &
Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities

Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for metal locker installation.
- B. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support metal lockers before they are enclosed. Recessed openings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A1008/A1008M-12a Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-
Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

C. Accessibility Standards:

ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
ADA-ABA Americans with Disabilities Act and the
Architectural Barriers Act
ADAAG Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities

D. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (NAAMM)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slot-less type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Locker Arrangement:
 - 1. Honor Guard: Double tier.
- B. Locker Dimensions:
 - 1. Provide individual units with the following dimensions:
 - a. Locker Rooms: 18 inches wide, 21 inches deep and 72 inches high.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together.
Fabricate from non-perforated, cold-rolled steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch), with single bend at sides.

2. Backs and Sides: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch) thick, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
3. Shelf: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch) thick, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 1.35 mm (0.0528 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical frame members.
 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate horizontal face frames with vents.
 3. Provide resilient bumpers to cushion door closing.
- E. Doors: One-piece; fabricated from 1.35 mm (0.0528 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges, and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 381 mm (15 inches) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 2. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 1.1 mm (0.0428 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 3. Door Style: Non-perforated panel.
 - a. Concealed Vents: Slotted perforations in top and bottom horizontal return flanges of doors.
 4. Hinges: Self-closing; welded to door and attached to door frame with not less than 2 factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 5. Continuous Hinges: May be provided if manufacturer's standard; steel continuous hinge.
 6. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry resistant.
 7. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic and pre-locking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors less than 48 inches(1219 mm) high with 2 latch hooks; fabricated from minimum 0.0966-inch-(2.5-mm-) thick

steel; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.

- b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated with vinyl or nylon to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a pre-locking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- 8. Accessible Latching: Provide paddle latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic and pre-locking at all lockers designated as accessible.
- 9. Cylinder Locks: Built-in, flush, cam locks with five-pin tumbler keyway, keyed separately and master keyed. Furnish two change keys for each lock and five master keys.
- 10. Key Type: Flat.
- 11. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt.
- 12. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following, unless otherwise indicated.
- 13. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0329 inch (0.85 mm) thick.
 - a. Closures: Hipped-end type.
 - 2. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.0209-inch-(0.55-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 3. End Filler Panels:
 - a. Provide filler panels at each end of locker run to completely fill any residual space between locker units and adjoining walls.
 - b. Center locker units in recess area.
 - c. Fabricate from sheet steel matching locker door specification.
- G. Base: Install lockers on constructed concrete base provided under other specification division.
- H. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 1. Color(s): As scheduled or as selected from manufacturer's full color range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.
- B. Unit Principle: Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers for nominal assembly at Project site using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets. Factory weld frame members together, to form a rigid one-piece assembly.
- D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- E. Coat Rods: Fabricated from 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter steel; chrome finished.
- F. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates; with numbers and letters at least 9 mm (3/8 inch) high.
- G. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or Z profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practicable to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- H. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practicable, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloped top corner fillers, mitered.
- I. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.4 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Use manufacturer's standard methods.
- D. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pre-treating and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims:
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 910 mm (36 inches) o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble knocked-down metal lockers with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

- a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
4. Attach sloping top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
5. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit metal locker use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal locker manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 56 13
STEEL SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies medium duty and heavy duty storage shelving.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. For the purposes of this specification the shelf category, "Medium Duty" will be as follows. Load is given per shelf in kilograms (pounds) for evenly distributed load. This does not limit the shelf size, only the shelving category.

1. Minimum Evenly Distributed Load per Shelf in Kilograms:

Type	Type	Type
Shelf Size	Medium Duty	Heavy Duty
450 by 900 mm	320	590
450 by 1200 mm	230	410

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for shelving units, accessories; include test reports and installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Provide color samples on actual shelving material.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| D522-93a(2008) | Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings |
| D2794-93(2010) | Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact) |
| D3359-09e2 | Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test |
- C. Material Handling Industry of America, Inc. (MHIA):
- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| MHI MH28.1-1997 | Industrial Steel Grade Shelving |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Reference Standard: Comply to MHI MH28.1.
- B. Provide shelving units indicated
- C. Provide shelving units designed for full dead and live load, designated medium duty D. Provide units with base plates for floor anchorage indicated.
- E. Provide wall connections for units over 2500 mm (8 feet 3 inches) to top shelf.
- F. Provide floor and wall anchorages for units in Seismic Zone 3.
- G. Provide door and drawer earthquake stops.
- H. Provide wall connections for drawer units if necessary.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drawers: 180 kg (400 pound) capacity, and mounting brackets.
- B. Partitions and dividers.
- C. Label Holders: 56 x 20 mm (2 1/4 x 3/4 inches).

2.3 FINISH

- A. Provide the shelving units in the manufacturer's standard colors as chosen by the COR.
- B. Clean metal by multiple stage phosphatizing and sealing process, for rust resistance and paint adhesion.
- C. Provide electrostatically applied enamel finish coats, baked hard for a minimum of 30 minutes at 149 degrees C (300 degrees F).
- D. Provide special finish meeting the flexibility, adhesion, and impact standards below.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. MHI MH28.1, for tests of shelf capacity, lateral stability and shelf connections.
- B. Finish Flexibility: Comply to ASTM D522.
- C. Finish Adhesion: Comply to ASTM D3359, Method B.
- D. Impact Resistant Finish: Comply to ASTM D2794.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches.
Replace damaged shelving and units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove prior to acceptance of project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. and venetian blinds are specified in this section. Window shades must be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of exposed parts of venetian blinds, (including tapes and cords) and color of vertical blinds: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inches) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
 - 2. Vertical blind slats, 300 mm (12 inches) long, including chain and supporting channels, showing color and finish.
 - 3. Venetian blind slats, 300 mm (12 inches) long, including cord and tape, showing color and finish.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
 - 1. Cloth and window shades.
 - 2. Vertical blinds.
 - 3. Venetian blinds.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009)	Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
B221-13	Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
D635-10	Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
D648-07	Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Shade Cloth: translucent.
- B. Staples (For Cloth Window Shades): Nonferrous metal or zinc-coated steel.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.
- D. Cords for Venetian Blinds: No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided cotton having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221.

2.2 VENETIAN BLINDS

- A. 50 mm (2 inch slat) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.

2.3 VERTICAL BLIND LOUVER BLADES

- A. Rigid polyvinyl chloride, light stable, not less than 0.6 mm (0.025 inch) thick, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and with beaded edges on each side of not less than 1.2 mm (0.050 inch).
- B. Louvers to withstand 80°C (180 degrees F) head chamber for thirty minutes without distortion, shrinkage, or stretching for no more than one half of one percent as tested by ASTM D648.
- C. Louvers to be opaque and of plain finish, and permanently flame retardant as tested by ASTM D635.

2.4 FASTENINGS

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated metal, aluminum or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type.
- B. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for use with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw	Sheet Metal
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, wallboard and plaster

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate venetian blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Window Shades:
 - 1. Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers.
 - 2. Shade cloth to have plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate wood slat.
 - 3. Separate shades are required for each individual sash within opening.
 - 4. Length of shades to exceed height of window approximately 300 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
 - a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and all other related accessories required for positive action.
 - b. Provide rollers of diameter recommended by shade manufacturer.
 - c. Staple shade cloth to wood rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade will hang plumb.
 - d. Space staples not over 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) on centers. Use of tacks is prohibited.
 - e. Wood slats to be smooth, tapered, and inserted in the bottom hem of the shade cloth.

- f. Eyelets to have clear openings large enough to accommodate cords; edges of eyelets must not cut into cloth when set.
- g. Cords to be of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

C. Venetian Blinds:

- 1. Venetian blinds to have 50 mm (2 inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes.
- 2. Multiple blinds in openings are to be of same type and divided at mullions.
- 3. Head-rails to fully enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.
- 4. Bottom rails to be fully enclosed to prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
- 5. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

D. Vertical Blinds: Traversing type with rotating louvers positioned between window head and sill rails, and including hardware, brackets, anchors, fastenings and accessories.

- 1. Provide one piece, extruded aluminum head and sill rails, full length with capped ends.
 - a. Provide manufacturer's standard finish for concealed surfaces.
 - b. Match finish on windows for exposed surfaces.
- 2. Provide carrier trucks for head and sill rails for each louver blade, with two, aluminum or steel, ball bearing wheels, mounted on acetal resin axles.
- 3. Louvers to be held fixed until reset by control.
- 4. Stainless steel, full hard, flexible spacer links to space and stabilize each truck by passing smoothly between stabilizer guides on each truck; no glides or sliders not allowed.
- 5. Louvers to traverse at any angle without binding.
- 6. Louvers to be kept taut between head and sill rails with a minimum of one to a maximum of 1 Kg (2-1/2 pounds) of spring tension.
- 7. Traversing to be split draw and accomplished by an anodized aluminum, spiral lead screw extending the full length of the channel, actuating a lead nut, and controlled by a nickel plated

brass or stainless steel bead chain; blinds must pack when traversed to not more than 11 mm (7/16-inch) per louver plus space for end caps and end spacer tubes.

8. Louvers to overlap not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch).
9. Louvers to operate manually in opposite direction from normal traverse, and end louver must be firmly fixed by a friction spacer or anti-creep pin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Cloth Window Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
 2. Where extension brackets are necessary, on mullions or elsewhere, for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
 3. Place brackets and rollers so that shades will not interfere with window and screen hardware.
 4. Mount shades at wire mesh window guards on head rails of hinged frame.
 5. Mount shades at detention, or protection screens on head rail (room side) of hinged frame, with face brackets located approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from outside edges.
 6. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of RE/COR.
- B. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two fasteners for each bracket or other support.
 1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim. Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.
 2. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with wood trim. Mount brackets on trim or on wood plaster-mold set against plaster or other wall finish, and secure in place with screws.

3. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Penetrate through and lock screws and bolts behind steel sub-frame.
4. Where blinds abut glass partitions of Vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.
5. Provide one brush (for each 1 to 50 blind) of an approved type, suitable for cleaning blinds.

C. Vertical Blinds:

1. Support blinds in level position that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind or adjacent surfaces.
2. Provide at least one fastener for each 500 mm (20 inches) of width, with end screws maximum of 75 mm (three inches) from end.
3. Protect vertical blinds against defacements, warpage of slats, or bending of rails. Remove and replace warped or damaged slats, or bent rails.
4. Repair scratches or other defacements at the Contractor's expense and as approved by the RE/COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Provide wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below, as part of the work under this section; applicable portions of the specification apply to these items. Provide like items of casework of the same design and by one manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Custom Casework: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
B. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
C. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sustainably Harvested Wood: Comply with requirements of Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
B. Engineered Wood Products:
1. Provide products with no added urea formaldehyde; determine formaldehyde concentrations in air from wood products under test conditions of temperature and relative humidity in accordance with ASTM D6007 or E1333.
2. Bio-based Content:
a. Interior Panels: Engineered products designed specifically for interior applications and providing a surface that is impact-, scratch-, and wear-resistant and that does not absorb or retain moisture; provide minimum 55 percent bio-based content.
b. Structural Interior Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural construction applications; provide minimum 89 percent bio-based content.
c. Structural Wall Panels: Engineered products designed for use in structural walls, curtain walls, floors and roofs; provide minimum 94 percent bio-based content.
3. VOC Emissions:

- a. Provide low VOC products with Green Seal Certification to GS-36 and description of the basis for certification.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide casework by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section `01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide documentation of conformance with performance requirements of this section.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Sinks, trim and fittings.
 2. Locks for doors and drawers.
 3. Adhesive cements.
- D. Samples:
 1. Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square.
 2. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
- E. Shop Drawings (1/2 size):
 1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
 3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

ANSI A208.1-09	Particleboard
----------------	---------------
- C. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):

PS1-09	Construction and Industrial Plywood
--------	-------------------------------------
- D. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP1-11	Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
--------	---------------------------------

- E. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-12 Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05 High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD3.1-95 Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- H. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
BHMA 156 Complete set of BHMA Standards
- I. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D6007-02(2008) Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air from Wood Products Using a Small-Scale Chamber
E1333-10 Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates from Wood Products Using a Large Chamber

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

- A. HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.5 SOLID WOOD

- A. Provide wood required for edge banding, moldings, legs of same species as wood face veneer.

2.6 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Provide fire-retardant-treated wood products that are free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate and formaldehyde.
- B. Fire retardant treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA Standard U1, Commodity Specification H and AWPA Standard T1, Section H.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. Provide hardware and accessory materials associated with interior architectural woodwork.
- B. Comply with BHMA 156.9
 - 1. Extension drawer slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B85071.
 - 2. Semi-concealed hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B81201, 1-1/2 inches.
 - 3. Full surface hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B81131, 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Knob pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, 1-inch diameter, Type B12132.
 - 5. Bar type pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, 4-inch overall length, Type B12012.
 - 6. Semi-concealed hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B81201, 40 millimeter.
 - 7. Full surface hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B81131, 40 millimeter.
 - 8. Knob pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, 25 millimeter diameter, Type B12132.
 - 9. Bar type pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, 100 millimeter overall length, Type B12012.
 - 10. Locks, keying, and keys: As directed.
 - 11. Catches: Magnetic, 22 newton 5-pound pull.
 - 12. Sliding door set: Impregnated fiberboard track; Nylon glides.
- C. Finishes: Comply with BHMA 156.18
- D. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
 - 1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.8 ADHESIVES

- A. Product compliant with Performance Requirements.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Provide both wall and base cabinet assemblies to consisting of individual units joined into continuous sections as indicated.
- C. Provide fastenings to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700.
- B. Field measure installation locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.
- D. Provide complete installation including all trim and hardware; leave the casework clean and free from defects.
- E. Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and operate unencumbered.

3.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Provide fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction as detailed on the shop drawings.
- B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions.
- B. Install to a tolerance of 3 mm in 2400 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches) for plumb and level including countertops.
- C. Install cabinets and countertops no more than 3 mm in 2400 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

3.4 REPAIR, ADJUSTING, AND CLEANING

- A. It is at the RE/CORs discretion to reject any visually damaged or defective woodwork, or insufficient repairs, and in the event of woodwork unaccepted due to quality, will be replaced.
- B. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible. Where not possible to repair, replace woodwork.
- C. Clean, lubricate, and adjust all hardware to operate as intended.
- D. Clean all woodwork on all exposed and all interior surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- M. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- N. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project.
 - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 - 4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than

- those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.

E. Plumbing Systems: International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 3. Fire-stopping materials.
 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- F. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until final acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2007).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials

E119-08a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
 - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG1-2007.....Motors and Generators
- F. International Plumbing Code (IPC):
 - IPC-2009.....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational building that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 4. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: Provide for all valves (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION, for firestop pipe insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Green Seal Standard GC-03, paint form.

2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG). Submittals based on either the NUSIG guidelines or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. Support of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports. Provide Type 40

insulation shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- c. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- d. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- e. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
- f. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- g. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated shields sized for copper tube.
- h. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

2. Plumbing Piping:

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction.
- B. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- C. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- D. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

- E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating
Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms.
- F. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment

against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- L. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the COR determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
 - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation, and field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned; damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

B. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Startup equipment as described in manufacturer's instructions. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Division 22.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2007.....Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.

- b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%

1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC and NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Water meters and pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Water Meter.
 - 2. Pressure Gages.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gages and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
C701-07.....Cold Water Meters Turbine Type
- D. International Plumbing Code - 2009

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER METER

- A. Turbine type, Class II, AWWA C701. Peak domestic flow shall be 2.2L/S (35 gpm). Register shall indicate in liters (U.S. gallons).

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ANSI B40.100 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 700 kPa 0 to 100 psi) gauge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and manufacturers' recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. General-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Prevention Devices.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.1.2-04.....Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
- A112.14.1.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-04.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A126-04.....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
- A536-84-04e1.....Ductile Iron Castings
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- D. International Code Council
- International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1012-02.....Backflow Preventers with Intermediate
Atmospheric Vent

1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

1015-05.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

B. Shut-off:

1. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller:

- 1) Angle Valve, MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 125, ASTM B62 bronze body integral seat and screw-in bonnet, bronze disk and stem, CWP Rating 1380 kPa (200 PSIG), loose key, threaded or solder-joint ends, chrome plated.
- 2) Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Type II, Class 125, Style 1, rated for 1035 kPa at 176 Celsius (150 psig at 350 Fahrenheit), two piece, full port, chrome plated brass ball, end entry body style, 15% glass reinforced PTFE seats, PTFE packing and blow-out proof stem, vinyl covered steel handle, with solder-joint end connections or threaded ends with adapters are acceptable, SWP Rating 1035 kPa (150 PSIG), CWP Rating 4140 kPa (600 PSIG).
- 3) Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Type I, Class 150, Style 1, rated for 1035 kPa at 176 Celsius (150 psig at 350 Fahrenheit), three piece, full port, ASTM B 584 Type 316 stainless steel ball and stem, 15% glass reinforced PTFE seats, PTFE packing and blow-out proof stem, vinyl covered steel handle, with solder-joint end connections or threaded ends with adapters are acceptable, SWP Rating 1035 kPa (150 PSIG), CWP Rating 4140 kPa (600 PSIG).

b. Less than 65 mm (2 ½ inch) to 100 mm (4 inches):

- 1) Butterfly, MSS SP-67, Type 1 iron body, ASTM A 126 cast iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron body, lug type suitable for

bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange, aluminum bronze disc, one or two piece 416 stainless steel stem, EPDM seat, wafer design, lever operator, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG, Fed. Spec WW-V-1967.

C. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Recirculating, 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Combination type, calibrated, bronze with bronze disc, equipped with readout valves with integral check valve, indexing position pointer and calibrated name plate, internal EPT O-ring seals and factory molded insulating enclosures.
2. Larger than 50 mm (2 inches): Combination balancing and shut-off, non-lubricated eccentric plug type with cast iron or semi-steel body, electroless nickel plated cast iron plug, with resilient facing suitable for continuous water service up to 80 °C (180 °F), bronze bearings, 1200 kPa (175 pound) WOG rating and an adjustable open position memory stop and lever.

D. Check:

1. Less than 80 mm (3 inches) and smaller): Cast bronze body and trim conforming to ASTM B 62, horizontal swing type, Y-pattern, bronze Teflon disk, stainless steel pin, MSS-SP-80, 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP. Class 150 valves meeting the above specification may be used where pressure requires or Class 125 are not available.
2. Larger than 100 mm (4 inches and larger):
 - a. Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connections, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG.
 - b. Ductile iron (ASTM A536) or malleable iron (ASTM A47) body, stainless steel or aluminum bronze trim, dual disc, spring loaded, non-slamming design with grooved ends for connection with mechanical grooved couplings. Consult manufacturer for appropriate elastomeric seal for intended service. The maximum working pressure shall be 3450 kPa (500 pounds psi), depending on size.

E. Globe:

1. 80mm (3 inches) or smaller: MSS-SP-80, Cast bronze bonnet and stem ASTM B62, class 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP, copper-silicon bronze stem. Disk shall be free to swivel on the stem. Composition seating surface disk construction may be substituted for all metal disk

construction. Packing shall be a woven non-asbestos material, impregnated with not less than 25 percent, by weight, tetrafluoroethylene resin, malleable iron handle.

2. Larger than 80 mm (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Provide a backflow prevention device at the domestic water service entrance to each building and at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. Device shall be certified by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers. Listed below is a partial list of connection to the potable water system which shall be protected against backflow or back siphonage.
- B. Double Check Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1015, continuous pressure applications, pressure loss of 5-psig maximum thru the middle 1/3 of valve flow range, horizontal configuration, bronze body for 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, iron valves with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for 65 mm (2 1/2"inch) and larger, ball type valves on inlet and outlet of 50 mm (2 inch) backflow valves and gate valves on inlet and outlet of 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) backflow valves.
 1. Double check backflow devices shall be installed on all domestic water supplies to each building connected to a municipal or rural water supply and as required by the ICC International Plumbing Code.
- C. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013, continuous pressure applications, pressure loss of 12-psig maximum thru the middle 1/3 of valve flow range, horizontal configuration, bronze body for 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, iron valves with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for 65 mm (2 1/2"inch) and larger, ball type valves on inlet and outlet of 50 mm (2 inch) backflow valves and gate valves on inlet and outlet of 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) backflow valves. Provide air gap fitting conforming to ASME A112.1.2 matching the backflow preventer connection.
 1. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow devices shall be installed for all water make-up supplies to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, and generators and as required for facilities with high cross contamination risks as required by the ICC International Plumbing Code.

- D. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1012, continuous pressure applications, bronze body, chrome plated.
 - 1. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 - 2. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
- E. Water Temperature Limiting Devices (MV-1):
 - 1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
 - 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
 - 5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
 - 6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.
- F. Temperature Activated Mixing Valves (MV-2):
 - 1. Application: Emergency eye/face/drench shower equipment.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1071.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
 - 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 24-30 degrees C (75-85 degrees F).
 - 5. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
 - 6. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
 - 7. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
 - 8. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall comply with the ICC International Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install valves in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
 - 2. Install valves with stem in horizontal position and in a position to allow full stem movement.

3. Install valves for each fixture or plumbing equipment in a manner to allow fixture or equipment removal without distribution system shut-down.
4. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
5. Backflow prevention device shall be installed in an accessible location, between 305 mm (12 inches) and 915 mm (36 inches) above finish floor.
6. After piping systems have been tested and placed into service but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks; replace if necessary.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems:
Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-07.....Standard Markers for Pipe Identification
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-06.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME

- B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
- D. Element ANSI/ASMED. American Society for Testing and Materials
(ASTM):
- A183-03.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B584-08a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- B687-99 (R 2005)e1.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/ A21.10-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings for Water-
75 mm thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for
Water and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C151/ A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C203-02.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ ANSI
- C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for Interior and
Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Service
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-89-03.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and
Installation Practices

SP-123-98 (R 2006).....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
for use with Copper Water Tube

J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-08.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers

1018-01.....Performance Requirements for trap seal primer
valves-potable water supplied

1020-04.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
Breakers Assembly

1024-04.....Performance Requirements for Dual Check
Backflow Preventers

K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

L. Federal Specification

A-A-1427C Sodium Hypochlorite Solution

A-A-59617 Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

WW-P-377 Seamless Standard Size Copper Pipe

WW-T-725 Copper and Copper Alloy Tube Fittings

WW-T-799 Seamless Copper Tubing for use with Solder Type
or Flared-Tube Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.

B. Pipe sizes larger than 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 850 kPa (125 pounds) water steam pressure (WSP), exterior bituminous coating, cement lined. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

C. Pipe Sizes 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and smaller: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

D. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) working pressure conforming to AWWA/ANSI C153/A21.53, capable of deflecting a minimum of 30 degrees and expanding

simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213 and shall be factory holiday tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to AWWA/ANSI C110/A21.11. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene.

2.2 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72, Solder or braze joints.
 - 2. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint.
 - 3. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-377, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions: MSS SP-72, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and an underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.
B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at

all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the ICC International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported with minimum spacing as required by the ICC International Plumbing Code Section 308.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Domestic Water:
- a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.

- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hot water circulating pump and domestic water pressure booster system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
C. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Domestic Water Pressure Booster System:
1. Components shall be furnished by a single manufacturer and the system shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.
2. Certified performance curves shall be furnished.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Pump:
a. Manufacturer and model.
b. Operating speed.
c. Capacity.
d. Characteristic performance curves.
2. Motor: Current characteristics, voltage, phase and W (HP)
C. Provide certified performance curves.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 1-2000 (R2008).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2007
Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Divisions I and II
D. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CIRCULATING PUMP

- A. Use for hot water systems. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) water service. Centrifugal, single stage, constructed to prevent contact of water with metal other than nonferrous. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible coupling or connected by magnetic coupling.
- B. In-line mounted.
- C. Casings: Epoxy coated cast iron.
- D. Impeller: Stainless steel, cast brass, bronze, or composite.
- E. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, permanent split capacitor, for operation with current of voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on the drawings. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.
- F. Pump shall operate with a seven day programmable timer. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system.
- G. A check valve shall be installed nearby in the piping upstream of the circulating pump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards, under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Sanitary sewerage systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.6.3-01.....Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07-96.....Standard Markers for Pipe Identification
 - B16.3.....Malleable Iron Threaded FittingsB16.12-98 Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

- A74-09.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A183-03.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A536-84(R 2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
- A888-09.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B75-02.....Seamless Copper Tube
- B306-02.....Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
- C564-08.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings
- D2564-04e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D2665-08b.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain,
Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping
Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for use in connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC), International Plumbing Code
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1018.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed
- G. Factory Mutual (FM):
1. Coupling Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drains, Waste and
Vent Systems.
- H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: Used for pipe buried in or in contact
with earth and for extension of pipe to a distance of approximately
1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls and interior waste and vent

pipng above grade. Pipe shall be bell and spigot, modified hub, or plain end (no-hub) as required by selected jointing method:

1. Material, (Pipe and Fittings): ASTM A74, Hubless ASTM 888, CISPI-301, Service Class. All Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark CI® of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
2. Joints: Provide any one of the following types to suit pipe furnished.
 - a. ASTM B29 Lead and oakum and caulked by hand.
 - b. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1) Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - 2) Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - c. Adapters: Where service weight pipe is connected to extra heavy pipe and extra heavy fittings of chair carriers, provide adapters or similar system to make tight, leakproof joints.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): Schedule 40. PVC shall not be used where waste temperature may exceed 60°C (140°F), such as mechanical equipment rooms. PVC shall not be used for waste risers in noise sensitive areas of the building due to higher noise than other specified material.
 1. Pipe: Solid Wall, ASTM D2665 drain, waste and vent manufactured from Type I normal impact resins.
 2. Fittings:
 - a. Solvent Welded Socket Type: Use solvent cement, ASTM D2564.
 - 1) Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2) Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Threaded Type: Molded threads only. Use tape or lubricant specifically intended for use with PVC plastic pipe.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated copper or chrome plated brass piping for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets and equipment when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions: Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 610 mm (24 inches) for the rodding.
- B. In Floors: Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. Unit shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and 3 mm (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers. Provide two way cleanouts where indicated on drawings.
- C. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 610 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover. Furnish nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing

concealed roughing work, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required by the ICC International Plumbing Code.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. ANSI A112.21.1. Provide a caulking flange for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe, and side outlet when shown. Provide membrane clamp and extensions if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, provide a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 610 mm (24 inches) square.
- B. Type B: Cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty square or round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. 150 mm (6 inch) minimum square grate.
- C. Type E: Sanitary Floor Sink: Type 304 stainless steel, 300 mm (12 inches) square, 200 mm (8 inches deep), polished interior, double drainage flange with weep holes, internal dome strainer, heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. Provide clamping device.
- D. Open Sight Drains (OSD): Shall be cast iron, constructed as shown by detail.

2.5 TRAPS

- A. Provide on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.6 TRAP PRIMERS**A. Trap Primer (TP-1): Electronic type.**

1. Controller: Programmable, solid state, 6 zone, minimum adjustable run time of 1 minute for each zone, 12 hour program battery backup, 120VAC to 24VAC internal transformer, fuse protected circuitry, UL listed, 120VAC input-24VAC output, constructed of enameled steel or plastic, equal to Toro Model Vision.
2. Solenoid Valve: Brass body, Buna "N" seats, normally closed, 7 kPa (125 psi rated), 24VAC.
3. Control Wiring: Control wiring to be copper in accordance with NEC, Article 725 and not less than 18 gauge. All wiring shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.

B. Trap Primer (TP-2): Hydraulic.

1. 15 mm (1/2 inch) Inlet/ 15 mm (1/2 inch) Outlet fully automatic, all brass trap primer valve, activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required. Model for one (1) to four (4) traps with distribution unit, may be located anywhere in an active cold water line, as indicated on the drawings or as required by code. ASSE Standard 1018. Omit distribution unit when serving a single trap.

2.8 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and an underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

2.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the ICC International Plumbing Code and the following:
 1. Install branch piping for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
5. All gravity waste drain lines inside the building with vertical drops over 6 m (20 feet) shall be provided with joint restraint on the vertical drop and horizontal offset or branch below the vertical drop. Joint restraint shall be accomplished by threaded, soldered, lead and oakum or a combination of pipe clamps and tie-rods as detailed in NFPA 24. Vertical joint restraint shall be provided from the fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint up to the riser clamp at the floor penetration of the floor above. Horizontal joint restraint shall be provided from the same fitting at the bottom of the vertical drop through every joint on the horizontal offset or branch for a minimum of 1525 mm (60 feet) or to anchoring point from the building structure. Joint restraint below ground shall be accomplished by thrust blocks detailed in NFPA 24.
6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported with minimum spacing as required by the ICC International Plumbing Code Section 308.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

- 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Horizontal Pipe slopes shall conform to the following:
1. Waste and Vent Piping:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and smaller	1 : 50 (1/4" to the foot).
80 mm (3 inches) and larger	1: 100 (1/8" to the foot).

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste Systems: Conduct before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. Conduct water test or air test, as directed.
 - 1. Water Test: If entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Keep water in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 - 2. Air Test: Maintain air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage for at least 15 minutes without leakage. Use force pump and mercury column gage.
 - 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (one inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 23
SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Sanitary waste interceptors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Oil Interceptor.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Plumbing Code - 2009
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C913-08.....Standard Specification for Precast Concrete
Water and Wastewater Structures
 - C890-06.....Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design
Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast
Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
 - C923-08.....Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors
Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures,
Pipes, and Laterals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OIL INTERCEPTOR (OS-1)

- A. Oil/Sediment Interceptor with grate: Welded steel, acid resistant coated interior and exterior, with anchor flange, bronze cleanout plug and visible double wall trap seal, removable sediment bucket, horizontal baffle, internal vent connection with a Dura coated heavy duty cast iron grate.

Dimensions: 53"l x 24"w x 33"d

Sludge capacity: 300 lbs

Grate open area: 524 sq in

Number of grates: 4

Sanitary/Vent connection size: 4" San/2" Vent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 34 00
FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic gas water heater system complete and ready for operation including: water heaters, thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
B. Circulating Pump: Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
C. Heater Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION
D. Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages: Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance:
1. ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, Performance Requirements for Water Heating Equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:
1. Water Heater
2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valve
4. Thermometer
5. Pressure Gage
6. Vacuum Breaker

1.5. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
Z21.10.1-2009.....Gas Water Heaters
Z21.10.3-2007.....Storage Gas Water Heaters
Z21.18-07.....Gas appliance Pressure Regulators
Z21.20-2007.....Automatic Gas Ignition Systems and Components
Z21.21-2005.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliance
Z21.22B-2001.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

Z21.66-1996(R2001).....Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-
Fired Appliances

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-83(R 2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and
2500

PTC 25-1994.....Pressure Relief Devices

Section VIII-07.....Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels
Division 1

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

54-2009.....National Fuel Gas Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS WATER HEATERS

- A. Power direct vent water heater. 3-year warranty, UL listed, compliant to ASHRAE 90.1 and ANSI Z21.10.3.
- B. Tank Construction: Fiberglass or foam insulated steel, glass lined, with 970kPa (150 psig) working pressure rating.
- C. Tapping (Fittings): Factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connection, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls as required:
 - 1. 50-mm (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. 65-mm (2 1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B 16.24.
- D. Burner: Propane-fired:
 - 1. Thermostatically adjustable.
 - 2. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - 3. Automatic ignition in accordance with ANSI Z21.2.
- E. Flue: Provide with concentric vent piping kit and condensate drain neutralization kit.
- F. Temperature Setting: Set thermostat for a maximum water temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).
- G. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
- H. Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valve: ASME rated, constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve.
- I. Voltage ratings shall be as follows: Single phase, 120-volts.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

Straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 175mm (7 inches) high, 4 to 115 degrees C (40 to 240 degrees F).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install water heaters on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb.
- C. Install and connect water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Pipe all pressure and temperature relief valves discharge to nearby floor drains.
- E. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping.
- F. Install vent piping from the gas-train pressure regulator to the outside of building.
- G. Set the thermostat for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.
- C. Submit Operation and Training Manuals including dates of required maintenance in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-08.....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
 - A112.18.1-05.....Faucets
 - A112.18.3-02.....Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray
 - A112.19.1-08.....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures
 - A112.19.2-08.....Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
 - A112.19.5-05.....Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals
 - A112.19.3-08.....Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2008a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-06
Metal Finishes Manual (2006)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1001-08.....Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers
1011-04.....Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers
1019-04.....Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant,
Automatic Draining Type
1037-90.....Performance Requirements for Pressurized
Flushing Devices (Flushometer) for Plumbing
FixturesF. National Sanitation Foundation
(NSF)/American National Standards Institute
(ANSI):
61-08.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- F. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces
- G. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)
1010-02 Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated
Drinking Water Coolers
- H. American Society of Sanitation Engineers (ASSE)
1002-08.....Performance Requirements for Anti-Siphon Fill
Valves for Water Closet Tanks
1014-05.....Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention
Devices for Hand-Held Showers
- I. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)
1951-03.....Sensor Operated Flushometers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops,
straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type
faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood
and metal casework ASME A112.18.1M. Locate stops centrally below fixture
in an accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Contracting Officers Technical
Representative (COTR).

- C. Supply risers from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.3 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow to 32 mL/s (0.5 gpm) for lavatories; 140 mL/s (1.75 gpm) for sinks; and 155 mL/s (2.5 gpm) for food preparation and rinse sinks.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.4 CARRIERS

- A. Water Closet, ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. Lavatory, ASME A112.6.1M, carrier for thin wall construction. All lavatory carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 110 kg (250-lbs) vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.5 SEATS

- A. Water Closet Seat Type 1
Extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel posts. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

B. Water Closet Seat Type 2

Extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, closed front with cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel posts. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

2.6 FLUSH VALVES

A. Flush Valve Type 1 (Water Closet)

1. Flushometer valve, high efficiency, automatic infra-red sensor, battery powered, 4.8 Lpf (1.28 gpf) with maximum 10 percent variance, chloramines resistant exposed fixed volume piston-type flush valve, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) top spud, powered by a single 9 VDC battery, furnished with a vandal resistant chrome plated cast brass valve body, manual override button, reversible cover, chrome plated spud coupling, chrome plated cast wall flange with set screw, sweat solder adapter with chrome plated cover tube, chrome plated back check angle stop, vandal resistant stop cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, ASSE 1037, UL 1951, ANSI/ASME 112.19.6.

B. Flush Valve Type 4 (Urinal)

1. Flushometer valve, ultra high efficiency, automatic infra-red sensor, battery powered, 0.5 Lpf (1/8 gpf) with maximum 10 percent variance, chloramines resistant exposed flush valve, 19 mm (3/4 inch) top spud, 6VDC battery powered exposed motor actuator, adjustable depth sensor, impact resistant housing, chrome plated metal cover with manual courtesy over-ride button, Low Battery indicator light, chrome plated spud coupling, chrome plated cast wall flange with set screw, sweat solder adapter with chrome plated cover tube, chrome plated back check angle stop, vandal resistant stop cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, ASSE 1037, UL 1951, ANSI/ASME 112.19.6.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-104) Water Closet (handicap accessible, wall mount, high efficiency flushometer valve, 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush, back outlet, top spud, white vitreous china, elongated high efficient siphon action jetted bowl, 50 mm (2 inch) fully glazed trapway, fully glazed exterior concealed trapway, ASME A112.19.2M). Top of water closet shall be 432 to 482 mm (17 inch to 19 inch) above finished floor measured to the top of the toilet seat.
1. Seat: Water Closet Seat Type 1
 2. Water Closet Carrier: Adjustable vertical drain.
 3. Flush valve: Flush Valve Type 1, Sensor, Battery Operated. Flush valve handle shall be located on the wide side of toilet stall.

2.8 URINALS

- A. (P-201) Urinal, standard height, Ultra high efficient, 0.5 L (1/8 gallon) per flush, washout flushing action, 19 mm (3/4 inch) top spud, wall mount, 50 mm (2 inch) IPS back outlet flange, integral trap, white vitreous china, pressure compensating internal flow regulator, 355 mm (14 inch) extended rim, stainless steel vandal resistant outlet strainer, ASME A112.19.2M.
1. Urinal Carrier: Adjustable vertical drain.
 2. Flush valve: Flush Valve Type 4, Sensor, Battery Operated.
- B. (P-202) Urinal, handicap accessible, Ultra high efficient, 0.5 L (1/8 gallon) per flush, washout flushing action, 19 mm (3/4 inch) top spud, wall mount, 50 mm (2 inch) IPS back outlet flange, integral trap, white vitreous china, pressure compensating internal flow regulator, 355 mm (14 inch) extended rim, stainless steel vandal resistant outlet strainer, ASME A112.19.2M. Top of urinal flood rim shall be a maximum of 432 mm (17 inch) above finished. Flush handle shall be located on the wide side of toilet stall.
1. Urinal Carrier: Adjustable vertical drain.
 2. Flush valve: Flush Valve Type 4, Sensor, Battery Operated.

2.9 FAUCETS

- A. Faucet Type 1
1. Lavatory Faucet: deck mount, battery electronic proximity infrared sensor, dual beam chrome plated solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, 101 mm (4 inch) centers, 127 mm (5 inch) spout, concealed internal temperature control mixer, 1.9 Lpm (0.5 gpm) maximum flow, NSF 61, ANSI A112.18.1M
- B. Faucet Type 4
1. Lavatory Faucet: under mount, 2-handle, 127 mm (5 inch) spout, chrome plated solid brass construction, 1/4 turn 4" wristblade type handles, 101 mm (4-inch) centers, 1.9 Lpm (0.5 gpm) maximum flow, NSF 61, ANSI A112.18.1M
- C. Faucet Type 5
1. Lavatory Faucet: deck mount, 2-handle control, 228 mm (9 inch) swing gooseneck spout, chrome plated solid brass construction, 1/4 turn 4" wristblade type handles, 101 mm (4-inch) centers, 1.9 Lpm (0.5 gpm) maximum flow, NSF 61, ANSI A112.18.1M
- D. Faucet Type 8
1. Service Sink Faucet Type 8, solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral stops, mounted on wall

above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inch) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1220 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (P-303) Lavatory handicap accessible, counter mounted, self rimming with faucet ledge, 500 by 431 mm (20 by 17 inch) oval vitreous china, deck mounted faucet, front overflow, ASME A112.19.2.
 - 1. Faucet: Electronic Infrared Sensor Lavatory Faucet Type 1.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide handicap compliant waste pipe cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.1 Stops. Provide handicap compliant supply riser cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide handicap compliant waste pipe cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.
- D. (P-304) Lavatory handicap accessible, counter mounted, self rimming with faucet ledge, 500 by 431 mm (20 by 17 inch) oval vitreous china, deck mounted faucet, front overflow, ASME A112.19.2.
 - 1. Faucet: Two Lever Wide Spread Lavatory Faucet Type 4.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide handicap compliant waste pipe cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.1 Stops. Provide handicap compliant supply riser cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection

hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide handicap compliant waste pipe cover in accordance with A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.11 SINKS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-401) Sink standard, single compartment, counter mount, self rimming with minimum 32 mm (1.25 inch) faucet ledge, seamless Type 304 stainless steel, 482 mm (19 inch) x 533 mm (21 inch) x 152 mm (6 inch) deep, vertical and horizontal radius basin corners, fully undercoated for sound deadening, ASME A112.19.3M.
 - 1. Faucet: Two Lever Lavatory/Sink Faucet Gooseneck Type 5.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.1 Stops.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
- C. (P-405) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 609 by 609 mm by 305 mm (24 by 24 by 12 inches) with 152 mm (six-inch) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20 684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide stainless steel edge guards on front side fixture.
 - 1. Faucet: Service Sink Faucet Type 8.
 - 2. Drain: 88 mm (3-inch) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
 - 3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

2.12 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Barrier-free freeze-resistant pedestal drinking fountain, 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel satin finish basin with integral swirl design, polished chrome-plated brass push button, polished chrome-plated brass vandal-resistant bubbler head, chrome-plated brass vandal-resistant waste strainer, 11 gauge galvanized steel pedestal, integral mounting plate. Provide with freeze proof valve including, breathing and actuation tubing, check valve.

2.13 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

- A. (P-601) Shower Valve, Pressure balancing mixing valve with lever handle, stationary and hand held shower heads.

1. Shower Heads: Chrome plated metal head, adjustable ball joint, self cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than 7.6 Lpm (2.0 gpm). Body, internal parts of shower head and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1825 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
2. Valves: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating with adjustment for rough-in variations handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Install diverter selector valve and elevated vacuum breaker to provide tempered water to shower head and hose spray. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2-inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 105 degrees F. All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 380 mL/s at 310 kPa (6 gpm at 45 psi) pressure drop.
3. Spray Assembly: Shall consist of a 1825 mm (6-foot) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose with coupling for connection to 15 mm (1/2-inch) hose supply elbow protruding through wall. Spray shall consist of a self-closing, lever-handle, faucet with thumb control having open-shut positions and intermediate positions for regulating water flow and elevated pressure type vacuum breaker. Provide wall hook for hand held shower head.

2.14 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. (P-701) Eye and Face Wash:

1. Emergency Eye and Face Wash: Wall mounted stainless steel receptor. Equipment with a 15 mm (1/2-inch) stay open chrome plated brass ball valve operated by push flag handle. 1-1/2" chrome plated brass trap and tail piece. Mount eye and face wash spray heads at 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

2.15 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Exposed, Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose thread on spout; 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set

not less than 460 mm (1-1/2 feet) nor more than 920 mm (3-feet) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 760 mm (2-1/2 feet) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.

- B. (P-802) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Concealed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.
- C. (P-803) Lawn Faucet: Shall be brass with detachable wheel or T-handle, straight or angle body, and be of compression type 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose threaded on spout; 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe threaded on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated, except handle may be painted. Set not less than 460 mm (1-1/2 feet) or more than 920 mm (3-feet) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 760 mm (2-1/2 feet) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 75 mm (3-inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 35 mm (1-1/4 inches) into wall.

- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures.
- J. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.
- K. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in institutional HVAC construction.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR).
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by COR, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
430-99 (R2002).....Central Station Air-Handling Units

- C. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(2007).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
E119-08a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006.....Motors and Generators
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as

scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.

- B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- E. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 - 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally

exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.

- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be energy efficient type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Green Seal Standard GC-03, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- C. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58-2002. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127-2001.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.13 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.

- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- M. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will

check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- E. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size and performance.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation, and field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup equipment per manufacturer's instructions. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev 1 2007....Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load

efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flowrate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 23 81 00, UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Qualifications:
1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.

- c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units and three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 4. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests.
 - 5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final Inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2007.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement and
Assessment of Sound and Vibration
2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems
Commissioning
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the

HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for minimum of 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include domestic water circulating pumps:
 - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set balance values to values shown on drawings.
 - 2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets.

3.7 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 - 2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F)
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 11. R: Pump recirculation.

- 12. CW: Cold water.
- 13. HW: Hot water.
- 14. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4:
 - a. 4.3.3.1 - Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - b. 4.3.3.1.1 - Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

- c. 4.3.3.1.2 - The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.
- d. 4.3.3.1.3 - Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.
- e. 4.3.3.2 - Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:
 - (1)UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
 - (2)UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- f. 4.3.3.3 - Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.
- g. 4.3.3.3.1 - In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).
- h. 4.3.3.4 - Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.
- i. 4.3.3.5 - Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.
- j. 4.3.3.6 - Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.
- k. 4.3.10.2.6 - Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

1. 4.3.10.2.6.1 - Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- m. 4.3.10.2.6.4 - Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.
- n. 4.3.10.2.6.5 - Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
- o. 4.3.10.2.6.6 - Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.
- p. 4.3.10.2.6.7 - Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.
- q. 5.4.6.4 - Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:
 - 1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
 - 2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (3)-99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (2)-91.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (2004)
- C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-08.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-08.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-08.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- 101-08.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

- A. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), $k = 0.04$ (0.27), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- B. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) for use at temperatures 230 degrees C (450 degrees F).

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]) cellular glass. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- F. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- G. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 2. Water piping in contact with earth.

3. Piping in pipe basement serving wall hydrants.
4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling

outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames.

3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return/exhaust air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return/exhaust air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Return air duct in interstitial spaces: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
6. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees

C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber Insulation			
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):		25	32- 75
		(1) & below	(1-1/4-3)
a.	Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20(0.75)
b.	Domestic cold water	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)

C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.

4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in table below for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation		
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CW)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)
2. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.50)	20 (0.75)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-07.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B31.8-07.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems ANSI/ASME
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-04.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A183-03.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A536- E1-R05.....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B687-E1-R05.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 54-2002.....National Fuel Gas Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
 - SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
 - SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- F. International Fuel Gas Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1.5 m(5 feet) outside of building, use coated piping.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
 - 1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat as specified in Appendix Section A2.1 of AWWA C203.
 - 2. Adhesive-thermoplastic Resin Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type I.
 - 3. Thermosetting Epoxy Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type II.
 - 4. Field-applied plastic tape material used on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings, Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 10 mils nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 20 mils nominal thickness for coating repairs.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
 - 2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ANSI B16.11.

3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

D. Joints: Welded, ANSI B31.8.

2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.

B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.

C. Fittings:

1. Steel Welded: Schedule 40

- a. Up to 100 mm (4 inch), ANSI B16.11, Socket welded.

- b. Over 100 mm (4 inch), ANSI B16.9, Butt welded.

2. Malleable Iron, Threaded: ANSI B16.3.

3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Unfinished Rooms and Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and an underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.

C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
 - 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 - 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per International Fuel Gas Code.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.

- 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
- 1. Fuel Gas:
 - a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and International Fuel Gas Code.
 - b. Install fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections in accordance with International Fuel Gas Code.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, roof hoods, goosenecks and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.
- E. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- F. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA Standards for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 8. Flexible connections.
 9. Instrument test fittings.
 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE/SEI 7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
3rd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
UL 33.....Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection
Service
UL 181.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors
UL 555Fire Dampers
UL 555SSmoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing:
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

C. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Duct Pressure Class: 500 Pa (2 inch) W.G.

C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

D. Round Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 150mm through 200 mm (6 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

E. Volume Dampers: Single blade, opposed blade, or multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards.

F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Rectangular Duct Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil.

2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300mm by 300mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated.
1. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers shall be galvanized steel.
1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL 555 rating test.

2.6 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors or buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated flexible air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (1 foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.

2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.8 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 THERMOMETER (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.12 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test

hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.13 ROOF HOODS AND GOOSENECKS

- A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-5 and 6-6.
- B. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 1.62-mm (0.064-inch) thick base and 1.0-mm (0.040-inch) thick hood.
- C. Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- D. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 19 by 1.27 mm (3/4 by 0.050 inch) thick.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas.
 - 2. Field-Painted Finish: Apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

- accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5m (5 feet) long, as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA Standards. Clamp per SMACNA Standards with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support flexible ducts per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- G. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- H. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- I. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and

outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Leak testing company shall be independent of the sheet metal company employed by General Contractor.
- B. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- C. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- D. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- E. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- F. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- G. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air outlets and inlets, including the following: Grilles, registers and diffusers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 - 2. Grilles, registers, diffusers and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE/SEI 7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- UL 33.....Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection
Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Materials:
1. Steel or aluminum: Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-2006. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar ceilings, white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings.
 - a. Plaque face, 360 degree pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings.
 - b. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Perforated face diffusers shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
 2. Supply Grilles and Registers: Extruded aluminum, white finish, and individually adjustable blades. Front bars parallel to the short dimension.
 - a. Border: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Provide opposed blade damper where shown.

3. Double Deflection Supply Grilles and Registers: Extruded aluminum, white finish, and individually adjustable blades. Front bars parallel to the short dimension.
 - a. Border: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Provide opposed blade damper where shown.
4. Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper for registers.
 1. Finish: white baked enamel.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 35 degrees, 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.1 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, resistance (pressure drop), atmospheric dust spot efficiency and dust-holding capacity. ASHRAE Standard 52.1 measures arrestance, dust spot efficiency and dust holding capacity of filters.
- C. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value) PSE (Particle Size Efficiency) and particle size ranges for each MERV number. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 measures particle size efficiency (PSE).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL Standard 586 for flame test.
- B. Each filter shall bear a label indicating manufacturer's name, filter size and rated efficiency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 2. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 3. Magnehelic gages.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot procedures for Testing
Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation
for Removing Particulate Matter

52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-
Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by
Particle Size

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 900.....Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional (replacement) filter elements.
- B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTER

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 2. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer.
 - 3. MERV-8.

2.3 EXTENDED-SURFACE, DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, extended-surface filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
 - 2. Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
 - 3. MERV-8.

2.4 FILTER GAGES

- A. Description: Diaphragm type with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.
- B. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm).
- C. Range: 0- to 0.5-inch wg (0 to 125 Pa).
- D. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- D. Install filter gage for each filter bank.
- E. Install filter gage static-pressure tips upstream and downstream from filters to measure pressure drop through filter. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position.
- F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling unit installations.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units to the satisfaction of the COR prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Install or deliver replacement filter units as directed by the COR.
- C. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with MERV 8 shall be used at each return air inlet. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 55 23
GAS-FIRED RADIANT HEATERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies gas-fired tubular infrared radiant heaters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Location and size of each field connection.
 2. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 3. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
54-2002.....National Fuel Gas Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBULAR INFRARED HEATERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.20.

- B. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.
- C. Combustion Tubing: 100-mm (4-inch) diameter aluminized steel with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
- D. Tubing Connections: Stainless-steel couplings or flared joints with stainless-steel draw bolts.
- E. Reflector: Polished aluminum, 97 percent minimum reflectivity, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Provide for rotating reflector or heater around a horizontal axis for minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.
 - 1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
 - 2. Include hanger kit.
- F. Burner Safety Controls:
 - 1. Gas Control Valve: Single-stage, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
 - 2. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.
 - 3. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.
 - 4. Indicator Lights: Burner-on indicator light.
- G. Burner and Emitter Type: Gravity-vented power burner, with the following features:
 - 1. Emitter Tube: 100-mm (4-inch) diameter, aluminized tubing with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.
 - 2. Venting: Connector at exit end of emitter tubing for vent-pipe connection.
 - a. Vent Terminal: Vertical.
 - 3. Burner/Ignition: Power gas burner with electronic spark and electronic flame safety.
 - 4. Burner/Ignition: Stainless-steel burner cup and head with balanced-rotor draft fan and direct-sensing.

5. Combustion-Air Connection: Duct connection for combustion air to be drawn directly from outdoors by burner fan.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostat: Single-stage, wall-mounting type.

1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and connect gas-fired radiant heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
- C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances to combustibles.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to gas-fired radiant heaters to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping. Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Ground electric convection heating units according to Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 21 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.5 SEISMIC BRACING:

- A. Where applicable provide Seismic bracing as required under specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-Structural Components.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 23 81 43
AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies electrically operated unitary and applied air-source heat pumps.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions.
 - 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Cooling: The ratio of the rate of heat removed to the rate of energy input in consistent units, for a complete refrigerating system or some specific portion of that system under designated operating conditions.
 - 3. Coefficient of Performance (COP) - Heating: The ratio of the rate of heat delivered to the rate of energy input is consistent units for a complete heat pump system, including the compressor and, if applicable, auxiliary heat under designated operating conditions.
 - 4. Unitary Heat Pump: One or more factory made assemblies that normally include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and an outdoor refrigerant-to-air heat exchanger. These units provide both heating and cooling functions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: For pre-test requirements.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for field refrigerant piping.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ductwork.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.
- G. Section 23 81 00, UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15-2007, Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
 - 1. Unitary Heat pumps, Air-to-Air:
 - a. Packaged unit with energy recovery wheel
- C. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification that this product has been certified by AHRI.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required cooling and heating capacities, EER and COP values.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:
 - 210/240-2008.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
 - 270-95.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
 - 310/380-2004.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
 - 340/360-2004.....Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
 - 350-2000.....Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
- C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
 - 210-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers Inc (ASHRAE):
 - 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
 - 62.1-2007.....Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality (ANSI)

- 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-
Rise Residential Buildings
2004 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
E. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus
F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2007.....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-2009.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART II- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressor, evaporator coil, filters, supply fan, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fan, reheat coil, gas heater, exhaust fan, energy recovery wheel, and unit controls.
- B. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.
- C. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
- D. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
- E. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
- F. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
- G. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
- B. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of at least 7.0.

- C. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break.
- D. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
- E. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coil, reheat coil, heater, exhaust fan, energy recovery wheel, compressor, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
- F. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 750 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
- G. Units shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
- H. Unit shall be provided with left side horizontal discharge and return air openings. All openings through the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch around the opening..
- I. Unit base pan shall be provided with 1/2 inch thick foam insulation.

2.3 ELECTRICAL

- A. Unit shall be furnished with non-fused disconnect switch, short fuse protection of all internal electrical components, and all necessary motor starters, contactors, and over-current protection.
- B. Unit shall be provided with a factory installed and factory wired 115V, 13 amp GFI outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.
- C. Air-source heat pump shall include an optimized start defrost cycle to prevent frost accumulation on the outdoor coil during heat pump heating operation and to minimized defrost cycle energy usage.

2.4 SUPPLY FANS

- A. Unit shall include direct drive, unhooded, backward curved, plenum fans or SWSI airfoil centrifugal fans.
- B. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balanced and mounted on rubber isolators.
- C. Motor shall be inverter rated efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
- D. Variable frequency drive shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motor shall be inverter rated efficiency.

2.5 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.
- B. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
- C. Access to exhaust fans shall be through double wall, hinged access doors with quarter turn lockable handles.
- D. Unit shall include belt driven, unhooded, backward curved, plenum exhaust fans.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
- F. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

2.6 EVAPORATOR COILS

- A. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
- B. Coil shall be standard capacity.
- C. All coils shall be factory leak tested.
- D. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed thermostatic expansion valves.

2.7 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.
- B. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
- C. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.
- D. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
- E. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
- F. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed replaceable core liquid line filter driers.

- G. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.
- H. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
- I. Unit shall be configured as an air-source heat pump. Refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a factory installed liquid line filter drier with check valve, reversing valve, accumulator, and thermal expansion valves on both the indoor and outdoor coils. Reversing valve shall energize during the heat pump cooling mode of operation.
- J. Refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a liquid line sight glass.

2.8 AIR-COOLED CONDENSERS

- A. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
- B. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant.
- C. Heat pump outdoor coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
- D. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
- E. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
- F. Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electrically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.

2.9 GAS HEATING (PROPANE)

- A. Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 25 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
- B. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.

- C. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.
- D. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.
- E. Auxiliary gas heating capacity shall be sized to meet heating leaving air temperature setpoint when heat pump heating is in operation. Auxiliary heating capacity shall be available for operation when heat pump heating is in operation. Unit shall include 4 stages of auxiliary gas heating capacity. Heat Pump - Auxiliary Heat Sizing
- F. Emergency gas heating capacity shall be sized to meet heating leaving air temperature setpoint when heat pump heating is not in operation. Auxiliary gas heating capacity shall be equal in capacity to the emergency gas heating capacity. Auxiliary heating capacity shall be available for operation when heat pump heating is in operation. Unit shall include 4 stages of auxiliary gas heating capacity. Heat Pump - Emergency Heat Sizing

2.10 FILTERS

- A. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
- B. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.
- C. Units shall include a Magnehelic gauge mounted in the controls compartment.

2.11 OUTSIDE AIR/ECONOMIZER

- A. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood with rain lip and barometric relief dampers.

2.12 ENERGY RECOVERY

- A. Unit shall contain a factory installed and tested energy recovery wheel. The energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in an insulated cassette frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings. Rigid frame shall be removable from the cabinet.
- B. Wheel shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structured layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry providing laminar flow and minimum pressure drop-to-efficiency ratios. The layers shall be effectively captured in stainless steel wheel frames or aluminum and stainless steel segment frames that provide a rigid and self-supporting matrix.
- C. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts of stretch urethane shall be provided for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners or adjustment.
- D. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the AHRI Certified Products.
- E. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.
- F. Hinged service access door shall allow access to the wheel.
- G. Total energy recovery wheel shall be coated with silica gel desiccant permanently bonded by a process without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. The substrate shall be lightweight polymer and shall not degrade nor require additional coatings for application in marine or coastal environments. Coated wheel shall be washable with detergent or alkaline coil cleaner and water. Desiccant shall not dissolve nor deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.
- H. Unit shall include energy recovery wheel defrost control which includes an adjustable temperature sensor and timer wired to

periodically stop the wheel rotation, which allows the warm exhaust air to defrost the wheel.

2.13 CONTROLS

- A. Refer to control drawings for required RTU packaged controls and control sequences.
- B. Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller:
 - 1. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested.
 - 2. Controller shall be capable of stand alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
 - 3. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
 - 4. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
 - 5. Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
 - 6. With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet outside air humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
 - 7. Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
 - 8. Controller shall be capable of standalone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
 - 9. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
 - 10. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.

2.14 CURBS

- A. Curbs shall to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Curb gasket shall be

furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit to be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting of the rooftop unit.

- B. Knockdown curb (with duct support rails) shall be factory furnished for field assembly.
- C. Solid bottom curb shall be factory assembled and fully lined with 1 inch neoprene coated fiberglass insulation and include a wood nailer strip.
- D. Curb shall be 14" high and be fabricated to be installed on a concrete pad on grade.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat pumps according to manufacturers printed instructions.
- B. Install electrical and control devices furnished by the manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. All electrical work shall comply with Division 26 Sections.
- C. Ductwork: Comply with requirements in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- D. Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

3.2 SEISMIC BRACING:

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 13 05 41, Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING:

- A. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with project requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest the equipment to the satisfaction of the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 82 33
CONVECTORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies electric baseboard radiators, electric finned-tube radiators and electric convectors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Location and size of each field connection.
 2. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 3. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
70-2008.....National Electrical Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
UL 499.....Electric Heating Appliances
UL 1030.....Sheathed Heating Elements

UL 2021.....Fixed and Location-Dedicated Electric Room
Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC COVE RADIATORS

- A. Description: Factory-packaged units constructed according to UL 499, UL 1030, and UL 2021.
- B. Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium-wire heating element embedded in high purity magnesium oxide and encased in a metal sheath.
- C. Front Panel: Extruded aluminum, coated with "high temperature" rated textured powder coat paint.
- D. Back Panel: 24 gauge plated steel and be able to spring into place without hardware. The heater shall be open on top and bottom to permit maximum convection heating of room air.
- E. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 914-mm (36-inch) spacing to support front panel and element.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's custom color as selected by Architect.
- G. Unit Controls: Remote line-voltage thermostat.
- H. Accessories: Wall mounting support bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ELECTRIC COVE RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground electric convection heating units according to Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 21 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper convection heating unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the power company's system) shall conform to the power company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the power company's system, and obtain power company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:
 - a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
 - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
 - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
 - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR/Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected

- against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR/Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR/Resident Engineer. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.

- b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR/Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
 - 6. Each type of light fixture specified in Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING or shown on the drawings.

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR/Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.

2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.

3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

240/120 volt	Phase
Black	A
Red	B
White	Neutral

a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and

purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the COTR/Resident Engineer.

2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
 2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
 3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
 4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.6 WARNING TAPE

- A. The tape shall be standard, 76 mm (3 inch) wide, 4-Mil polyethylene non-detectable type.
- B. The tape shall be red with black letters indicating "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, Fire Alarm) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR/Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.
- B. In each handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the cable type and voltage rating. Attach the tags to the cables with slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.6 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.7 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR/Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. All conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- D. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 - 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- G. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- H. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry

conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR/Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for telephone closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR/Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in

accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit not more than 6' in length may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

- 2 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
3. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
5. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1 1/2 by 1 1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.

2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR/Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR/Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.

3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
10. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
11. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

- b. As approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel.
 - 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

A. Exterior routing of lighting systems and other branch circuits (600 volts and less-under buildings slab on grade:

1. Pre-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible

conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
1. Flush mounted.
 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2 1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Ladders.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.
 - 3. If necessary to locate ducts or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COTR/Resident Engineer for approval prior to construction.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR/Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-2005.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete & Commentary
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2009(b).....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced
Concrete Manhole Sections
C990 REV A 2008Standard Specification for joints concrete
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate
Metal Conduit

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-2007.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
467-2007.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

SS-S-210A-1981.....Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for
Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES

- A. Shall be matched die molded of dark green fiberglass. When buried, the unit shall be capable of supporting an ultimate downward load of 2955 kg (6500 pounds) distributed over a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inch) area imposed anywhere on the cover surface. Unit shall have precut 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) cable entrance at the center bottom of each side. A fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid surface shall be provided for each handhole. Covers shall be capable of being locked into position.

2.2 DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct burial):
 - 1. Rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, coated with PVC sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

2.3 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm² (6 AWG) minimum.

2.4 WARNING TAPE:

- A. Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

2.5 PULL ROPE:

- A. Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Locate handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.

- B. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, roads, and railroad tracks that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. Slope ducts to drain towards handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
 - 3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
 - 4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
 - 5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
 - 6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.
 - 7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.

8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
 - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
11. Duct lines shall terminate as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at handholes at approximately every 60 meter (200 feet) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 75 mm (2 inches) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm (1/4 inch) at the top and a depth of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

- c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
 - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.
- B. Direct Burial Duct and Conduits:
- 1. Install direct burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by conduit manufacturer.
 - 3. Direct burial ducts and conduits are prohibited under railroad tracks.
 - 4. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
 - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - 5. Do not kink the ducts or conduits.
- C. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:
- Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- D. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- E. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
- 1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.
 - 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

F. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB-1-2006.....Panelboards
 - AB-1-2002.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-2009.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the
Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-2007.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 67-2009.....Panel boards
 - 489-2009.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.

- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:
 - 1. Nonreduced size copper bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases; two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
 - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
 - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 - 5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 - 6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current.
 - 7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 - 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
 - 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
 - 10. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

- A. Cabinets:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
 - 2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.

3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.
 1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher.
- C. Breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
 - a. Line connections shall be bolted.
 - b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals as indicated on the drawings.
 8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
 9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated
 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory in a neat and typewritten manner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. Paint the panelboard system voltage and feeder sizes as shown on the riser diagram in 1 inch block lettering on the inside cover of the cabinet door. Paint the panel designation in one inch block letters on the outside of the cabinet doors.
- D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.
- E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.
- F. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets; lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.
- G. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-99.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-02Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 20-08.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-08.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-08.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-08.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Heavy duty, specification grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color for normal power and red in color for emergency power.
 - 2. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, heavy duty, specification grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- C. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or cemetery grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
1. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 2. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120 volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be smooth nylon type. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory for normal power and red for emergency power.
- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

- D. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- E. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- F. Install wall switches 1200mm (48 inches) above floor, OFF position down.
- G. Install convenience receptacles 450mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- H. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- I. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- J. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for Seismic Restraint for Nonstructural Components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- B. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

- b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer/COTR.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
ICS 1.1-03.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508-05.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
 - 2. Motor control circuits:
 - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.

- b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
 - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
 - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
 - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
 - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
3. Overload current protective devices:
- a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).
 - b. One for each pole.
 - c. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
 - d. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
 - e. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer/COTR, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
4. Enclosures:
- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
 - b. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- D. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
 - 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.

2. Units shall include overload protection, red pilot light, auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.

1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. In seismic areas, equipment shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawing to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - d. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural Components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
 - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
 - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
 - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 4. Installation details.
 - 5. Energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
 - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer/COTR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-02.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C78.81-05Electric Lamps - Double-capped Fluorescent Lamps
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
C78.901-05.....Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
C82.1-04.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-08.....Safety Lampholders
542-05.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps
844-06.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations

924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use
in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3.2mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Electronic programmed-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.

7. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
8. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch. Comply with UL 924.
 1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic, which will protect components from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
 3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 6 watts at the specified DC voltage.
 4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be 10 years.
 5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
 6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature of 3500°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 75, average rated life of 20,000 hours.

2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.

B. Housing and Canopy:

1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black primer.

C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
5. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be 10 years.
6. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.

7. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
 5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
 - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points

spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

- D. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- E. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- H. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of

- each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

- D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar.
- B. Refer to contract documents for additional information.

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Raised Floors: Provide bonding of all raised floor components. See details on the drawings.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- G. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
 - 3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.

1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.

2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.

- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in

accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: Refer to contract documents for additional information.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made

- up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. **Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.**

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- C. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- D. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- E. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- F. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

- G. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- H. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- I. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- J. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 27 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 27, is required in cooperation with the VA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Communications systems will require inspection of individual elements of the communications system construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.2 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all wiring in raceway systems as shown on the contract documents.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in handholes. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring

does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and
new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment racks; modular patch panels, communications outlets, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); and "patch" cables.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the

requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

- E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".
- F. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.

- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 5. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 6. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.

2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system and edit between the -. Delete equipment items that are not required add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Equipment Rack
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	Fiber Optic Distribution Frames
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)

5. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
 6. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
 7. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements.
 8. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.
- D. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be

considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.

2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

E. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

- F. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

H. Surveys Required As A Part of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the onsite survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be

	provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

2. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein.
2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Refer to contract documents for additional information.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

4. All interconnecting fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on fiber optic patch panels and shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare fiber-optic cables unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Refer to contract documents for additional information:

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

- A. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- B. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- C. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- D. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- E. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- F. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- G. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. System Grounding:
 1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
 - b. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
 - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

D. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
3. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.

4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and/or Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.

3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
 - 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic

trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.

b. Required on-site visits during the one year warranty period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance

- b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 3) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: relay racks; and modular patch panels. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic cables.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum, the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

- E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".
- F. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
- G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
- H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.

- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 5. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 6. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.

2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system and edit between the -. Delete equipment items that are not required add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Equipment Rack
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	Fiber Optic Distribution Frames
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)

5. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
6. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
7. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements.
8. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

E. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

F. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the

theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

H. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in

TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

2. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein.
 - a. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:
 - b. Backbone and Trunk Cables:
 - 1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (connecting arrangements required for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
 - c. Horizontal and Station Cable:
 - 1) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications. Refer to contract documents for additional information.

- d. Fiber Optics:
- 1) A complete fiber optic cable distribution system shall be provided as a part of the System. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic cable that meets the minimum bandwidth requirements for services. This fiber optic cable shall be 50/125 micron multi-mode fiber, and shall not exceed a distance of 2,000 Meters (M), or 6,560 feet (ft.) in a single run. Loose tube cable, which separates the individual fibers from the environment, shall be installed for all outdoor runs or for any area which includes an outdoor run. Tight buffered fiber cable shall be used for indoor runs. The multimode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends in "SC" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
 2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.
 - a. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):
 - 1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria:
 - requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.
 - 2) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment

as a part of the System. All patch cords to be provided to facility to be installed by others.

b. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

- 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
- 2) The number of UTP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO. Refer to contact documents for additional information.
- 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).
- 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
- 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
- 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is

- the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
- a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ \pm 2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO): Refer to contract documents for additional information.
1. All telecommunication outlets shall be RJ-45 female types.
 2. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
 3. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved "punch down" blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend

data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.

- B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the RE or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the RE and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.

1. Telephone:

- a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category Six service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Cable	Voice grade category six
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	120 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0

20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

2. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category Six service at a minimum.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

Refer to contract documents for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in category 6 rated j-hooks installed above the accessible ceiling.
- c. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the

wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Routing and Interconnection:

- a. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
- b. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by its OEM.
- c. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.
- d. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- e. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- f. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
- g. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- h. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- i. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- j. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
 - 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level

junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.

- 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.
- 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

G. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 2. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
- H. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
3. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
4. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.

2. Pretesting Procedure:

a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.

b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:

- 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
- 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
- 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
- 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
- 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The

notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test the UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.

3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the warranty period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
 - 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic

trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.

b. Required on-site visits during the one year warranty period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the warranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to RE or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of

the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

3) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.

b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. Building shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A new fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from the fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.

2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
3. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
5. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Restoration of existing surfaces.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire proofing wall penetrations.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and

conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show all fire safety interfaces. Show wiring styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blue-line copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files using AutoCAD Release 14 or later. As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all

- manufacturers' installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
- e. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes.
 - f. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - g. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - h. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VA facility and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - i. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - j. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant all work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract subject to the terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21 except that warranty period is five (5) years

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 72-2010.....National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.
 - 90A-2009.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - 101-2012.....Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 2000-2011.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2009 Edition
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- S3.41-2008.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2012 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:
1. All conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All conduit shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. All existing wiring shall be removed and new wiring installed in a conduit or raceway.
 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
 3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
 4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 2. All new and reused boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. All covers shall be painted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) high.

4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. The building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised fire alarm system.
2. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
3. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
3. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
4. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

- D. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

E. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

F. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.

G. Remote Transmissions:

1. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

H. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.5 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).

2. Backplate shall be red with 13 mm (1/2 inch) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

B. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at ten feet.
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.

2.6 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.

3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2500 square feet.
3. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F) heat detectors shall be utilized in all areas.

2.7 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.8 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.

2.9 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 1
2. Heat detectors - 1 of each type
3. Fire alarm strobes - 1
4. Fire alarm horns - 1
5. Smoke detectors - 2

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.

C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.10 INSTRUCTION CHART

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.
- E. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 2,000 mm (80 inches) above the floor or 150 mm (6 inches) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 900 mm (36 inches) clearance from side obstructions.
- F. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 1050 mm (42 inches) or more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 1500 mm (60 inches) of a stairway or an exit door.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, heat detector, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building until reset at the local fire alarm control unit.
 - 2. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.

4. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 1. Two one-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. One session at the start of installation, and one session at the completion of installation.
 2. One four-hour session to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a troubleshooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trench work throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

- A. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material not defined as rock.
- B. Rock Excavation:
 - 1. Solid ledge rock (igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rock).
 - 2. Bedded or conglomerate deposits so cemented as to present characteristics of solid rock which cannot be excavated without blasting; or the use of a modern power excavator (shovel, backhoe, or similar power excavators) of no less than 0.75 m³ (1 cubic yard) capacity, properly used, having adequate power and in good running condition.
 - 3. Boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 0.4 m³ (1/2 cubic yard) or more.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure the uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by the Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
 - 1. 300 mm (12 inches) outside of the perimeter of formed footings.
 - 2. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 - 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 - 4. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS as applicable.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
 - 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 - 2. Excavation method.
 - 3. Labor.
 - 4. Equipment.
 - 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.

6. Plot plan showing elevations.

SPEC WRITER NOTES: Use only when there is
a VA Retained Testing Laboratory.

C. Furnish to COR, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed
off site or on site fill material.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the
extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic
designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
- D. Standard Specifications of Kentucky State Department of Transportation,
latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a
minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index
of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1
inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel
graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that
clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the
contents.
- D. Seed: (NOT USED)
- E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State
Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after
cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32
mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no
broken pads and torn or uneven ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as
described or designated by the COR. Work includes removal of trees,

shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Cemetery Property.

- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left. Cemetery Projects: do not leave material within the burial profile up to 2400 mm (8 feet) below finished grade.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the COR. Remove materials from the Cemetery Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the COR. Eliminate foreign material, such as

weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Cemetery Projects: Recommend that the top soil be tested for chemicals, pesticides and fertilizers if topsoil is to be removed from lands formerly utilized as farmland, to verify suitability for use as topsoil in the cemetery where new lawn areas are to be established.
 2. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Cemetery Property.
- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support in compliance with Specification Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of

permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the COR should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill.

C. Blasting: BLASTING IS NOT PERMITTED

D. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
 - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COR.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.

- 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials, that are determined by the COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.
- G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:
1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
 2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: Proof-roll with a fully loaded dump truck. Make a minimum of one pass in each direction. Remove unstable uncompactable material and replace with granular fill material completed to mix requirements specified.

- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 98 percent of the standard maximum density under structural areas, to not less than 95 percent in new roadways and paved areas, and to 92 percent in new landscaped areas determined in accordance with the following test method: ASTM D698.

3.4 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COR at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by COR before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas or as shown on the Drawings; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.
- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m² (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- D. Seeding: (NOT USED)
- E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.
- F. Watering: The COR is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the Contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. COR will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed by COR.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.6 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Cemetery Property.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies performance of dewatering work required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction work to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, power and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT

- A. Dewatering system shall be of suitable facilities with sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 300 mm (1 foot) below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface and/or that localized excavations are dewatered sufficiently to conduct the work in dry conditions until the backfill has been completed at least 300 mm (1-foot) above the initial observed groundwater level.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:

1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.
 2. Erosion is controlled.
 3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
 4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
 5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short-Form).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
 1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
 2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal. Details of the dewatering facilities, including equipment and erosion protection facilities shall be submitted. The submittal materials shall include facilities and procedures for insuring discharge water quality in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Erosion Control Plan and/or NPDES requirements.
 3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if a dewatering problem arises.

4. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water

shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.

B. Excavation Dewatering:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.

C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the COR. Obtain written approval from COR before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 31 23 23.33
FLOWABLE FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

- A. Flowable fill refers to a cementitious slurry consisting of a mixture of fine aggregate or filler, water, and cementitious material(s), which is used as a fill or backfill in lieu of compacted earth. This mixture is capable of filling all voids in irregular excavations and hard to reach places (such as under undercuts of existing slabs), is self-leveling, and hardens in a matter of a few hours without the need for compaction in layers. Flowable fill is sometimes referred to as controlled density fill (CDF), controlled low strength material (CLSM), lean concrete slurry, and unshrinkable fill.
- B. Flowable fill materials will be used only as a structural fill replacement on NCA projects. Unless otherwise noted, flowable fill installed as a substitution for structural earth fill, shall not be designed to be removed by the use of hand tools. The materials and mix design for the flowable fill should be designed to produce a comparable compressive strength to the surrounding soil after hardening, making excavation at a later time possible.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and place flowable fill in a fluid condition, that sets within the required time and, after curing, obtains the desired strength properties as evidenced by the laboratory testing of the specific mix design, at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the COR, in writing with drawings showing location. This section specifies flowable fill for use as structural fill to remain easily excavatable using a backhoe as would be utilized for adjoining earth.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Earthwork, excavation and backfill and compaction requirements: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form).

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Flowable fill - Ready-mix Controlled Low Strength Material used as an alternative to compacted soil, and is also known as controlled density fill, and several other names, some of which are trademark names of material suppliers. Flowable fill (Controlled Low Strength Material) differs from portland cement concrete as it contains a low cementitious content to reduce strength development for possible future removal. Design strength for this permanent type flowable fill shall be a

compressive strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) minimum at 28 days. Chemical admixtures may also be used in flowable fill to modify performance properties of strength, flow, set and permeability.

- B. Excavatable Flowable fill - flowable fill designed with a compressive strength that will allow excavation as either machine tool excavatable at compressive strength of 1.5 MPa (200 psi) maximum at 1 year, or hand tool excavatable at compressive strength of 0.7 MPa (100 psi) maximum at 1 year.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Flowable fill Mix Design: Provide flowable fill mix design containing cement and water. At the contractor's option, it may also contain fly ash, aggregate, or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength and flow consistency, and shrinkage requirements included in this specifications.
1. Test and Performance - Submit the following data:
- a. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) according to ASTM C 39 at 28 days after placement.
 - b. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 10.4 mm per m (1/8 inch per ft.) of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.
 - c. Flowable fill shall have a unit weight of 1500 - 1900 kg/m³ (90 - 115 lbs/feet³) measured at the point of placement after a 60 minute ready-mix truck ride.
- C. Provide documentation that the admixture supplier has experience of at least one year, with the products being provided and any equipment required to obtain desired performance of the product.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Provide COR with a certification that the materials incorporated in the flowable fill, following achievement of the required strength, do not represent a threat to groundwater quality.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33/C33M-08.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05e2.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C150-07.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C260-06.....Standard Specification for Air-Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
C403/C403M-08.....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of
Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
C494/C494M-08a.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
C618-08a.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C940-98a(2003).....Standard Specification for Expansion and
Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-
Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
D4832-02.....Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing
of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test
Cylinders

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

SP-150-94.....Controlled Low-Strength Materials

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Flowable fill shall be manufactured by a ready-mix concrete producer with a minimum of 1 year experience in the production of similar products.
- B. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this Section, provide primary materials that are the products of one manufacturer. If not otherwise specified here, materials shall comply with recommendations of ACI 229R-99: "Controlled Low-Strength Materials (Reapproved 2005)."
- C. Pre-Approval Procedures: The use of flowable fill during any part of the project shall be restricted to those incidences where, due to field conditions, the Contractor has made the COR aware of the conditions for which he recommends the use of the flowable, and the COR has confirmed those conditions and approved the use of the flowable fill, in advance. During the submittal process, the contractor shall prepare and submit various flowable fill mix designs corresponding to required conditions or if the contractor desires to use flowable fill due to economics. Approval for the strength of the flowable fill shall be obtained from the COR, through the written submittal process, or is required, to use flowable fill at specific location(s) within the project. Prior to commencement of field operations the contractor shall establish

procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver and handle all products and equipment required, in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Perform installation of flowable fill only when approved in advance by the COR, and when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials and products used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide flowable fill containing, at a minimum, cementitious materials and water. Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, pozzolanic materials, or other self-cementing materials, or combinations thereof, at the contractor's option as long as the Certification regarding no degradation of groundwater quality has been submitted. The flowable fill mix design may also contain, fine aggregate or filler, and/or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength, flow consistency and shrinkage requirements included in this specification.

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Meeting Kentucky State DOT standards.
2. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable, meeting Kentucky State DOT standards for use as mix-water for cast-in-place concrete.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
4. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
5. Aggregate: ASTM C33.

2.2 FLOWABLE FILL MIXTURE

- A. Mix design shall produce a consistency that will result in a flowable product at the time of placement which does not require manual means to move it into place.
- B. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 2.1 MPa (300 psi) according to ASTM C39 at 28 days after placement.
- C. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 10.4 mm per m (1/8 inch per foot) of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for

Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.

- D. Flowable fill shall have a unit weight of 1500 - 1900 kg/m³ (90 - 115 lbs/feet³) measured at the point of placement after a 60 minute ready-mix truck ride. In the absence of strength data the cementitious content shall be a maximum of 90 kg/m³ (150 lbs/cy).
- E. Flowable fill shall have an in-place yield of at least 98% of design yield for permanent type and a maximum of 110% of design yield for removable types at 1 year.
- F. Provide equipment as recommended by the Manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the addition of additives, whether at the production plant or prior to placement at the site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which work is to be performed and notify COR, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION OF FLOWABLE FILL

Secure tanks, pipes and other members to be encased in flowable fill. Insure that there are no exposed metallic pipes, conduits, or other items that will be in contact with the flowable fill after placement. If so, replace with non-metallic materials or apply manufacturers recommended coating to protect metallic objects before placing the flowable fill. Replacement or protection of metallic objects is subject to the approval of the COR.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CURING

Protect exposed surfaces of flowable fill from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks and steps.
- C. Vehicular Pavement: Maintenance yards and driveways.
- E. Equipment Pads: transformers, propane tanks.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.4 E., for Cold Weather Placement and Article 3.4 D., for Cold Weather Placement of Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement

4. Curing materials

C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.

1. Job-mix formula.
2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE (NOT USED)

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

M31-07.....Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-96A)

M55M/55M-09.....Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete
Reinforcement (ASTM A185)

M147-04.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 1996)

M148-05.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete (ASTM C309A)

M171-05.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

M213-05.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)
(ASTM D1751)

T99-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5
kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T180-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C1116/C1116M-08.....Fiber Reinforced Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.
- D. Fiber Reinforcement-Polypropylene fibers designed for use in concrete pavement ASTM C1116 Type III 13 to 38 mm (1/2 to 1 1/2 inches) long. Use 2.27 Kg (5lbs) per .76 M³ (1 cubic yard) of concrete in batch.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.

- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

2.7 PIGMENTS (NOT USED)

2.8 CEMENT, SAND, AGGREGATES AND OTHER ADDITIVES (NOT USED)

2.9 PATTERN STAMPING TOOLS AND MATERIALS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.

2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.
- C. Synthetic fiber in flatwork: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at a rate of not less than 5 lb/cy.

SPEC WRITER NOTES: Delete below if job
does not contain colored concrete

3.6 MIXING PIGMENTS (NOT USED)

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENTS, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.9 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.

- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes/areas without approval by the COR.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks and steps:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
 - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the

- surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
 2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
 3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
 4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the

pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.

- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.15 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.16 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.

- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.17 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.18 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.19 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.20 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture,

and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at lease 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.21 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
 - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.22 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.
- B. Use concrete washout station as detailed and located in the Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Grounding of fencing for enclosures of electrical equipment and for lightning protection as shown: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING (Short Form), and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- D. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
 - a. Statement(s) signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer(s) of the products provided, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the minimum specified requirements referred to in these specifications and drawings. The products provided shall only be acceptable from qualified manufacturers having a minimum of five years experience manufacturing thermally fused chain link fencing of the design, size gauge of metal parts and fabrication as specified herein.

3. Shop Drawings for Chain Link Fence and all components of functional fence system.
 - a. Layout of fences and gates with dimensions, elevations, details, and finishes of components, accessories, and post foundations. Include all details of fencing and attachments to any walls or buildings around the enclosed area.
 - b. Manufacturer's catalog cuts indicating materials compliance and specified options.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
5. Certification that fence alignment meets requirements of contract documents
6. Samples: For each polymer-coated product and for each color and texture specified, in 150 mm (6-inch) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
7. Sample of special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and/or Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A121-07.....Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
 - A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
 - A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence
Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire
 - C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - F567-07.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence
 - F626-08.....Fence Fittings

F668-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and other Organic
Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
F900-05.....Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
F934-96 (R2008).....Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link
Fence Materials
F1043-08.....Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal
Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
F1083-08.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59486A.....Padlock Set (Individually Keyed or Keyed Alike)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC

ASTM A392 9 gauge wire woven in a 50 mm (2 inch) mesh. Top and bottom selvage shall have selvage knuckle finish. Zinc-coating weight shall be 570 grams/m² (2.0 ounces per square foot).

2.3 POST, FOR GATES AND FENCING

Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel, or as indicated in these specifications or as shown in the contract drawings, whichever results in the heavier or larger member. Minimum dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification, based upon the size and type of fence material and the spacing as indicated on Drawings. Provide post braces and truss rods for each gate, corner, pull or end post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

2.4 TOP RAIL AND BOTTOM RAIL

ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification; fitted with suitable expansion sleeves and means for securing rail to each gate, corner, and end posts.

2.5 TOP AND BOTTOM TENSION WIRE (NOT USED)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

Accessories as necessary caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories conforming to ASTM F626

2.7 BARBED WIRE SUPPORT ARMS

ASTM F626, single arm type, steel or malleable iron.

2.8 BARBED WIRE

ASTM A121, zinc-coated steel wire and barbs; standard size and construction: 2.51 mm (0.099 inch) diameter line wire with 2.03 cm (0.080 inch) diameter, 2-point barbs.

2.9 GATES

- A. Existing gates: to be salvaged
- B. New Gates: ASTM F900, type as shown. Gate framing, bracing, latches, and other hardware zinc-coating weight shall be the same as the FABRIC. Gate leaves more than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods, or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gates less than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Attach gate fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer, except that welding will not be permitted. Arrange latches for padlocking so that padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate regardless of the latching arrangement. When required, extend each end member of gate frame sufficiently above the top member or provide three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.10 CHAIN LINK CANTILEVER SLIDE GATE (NOT USED)

2.11 GATE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer's standard products, installed complete. The type of hinges shall allow gates to swing through 180 degrees, from closed to

open position. Hang and secure gates in such a manner that, when locked, they cannot be lifted off hinges.

- B. Padlocks for gates are specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Padlocks shall have chains that are securely attached to the gate or gate post. Coordinate with COR and Cemetery Director for padlocks and keys. Key sets should match existing key configuration.

2.12 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum-size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 25 mPa (3000 psig) at 28 days. Non-shrinking grout shall consist of one part Portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand, non-shrinking grout additive and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with ASTM F567 and with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, chain links and accessories.
- B. Contractor shall stake out the fence alignment and verify with COR prior to installation.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavation for concrete-embedded items shall be of the dimensions shown, except in bedrock. If bedrock is encountered before reaching the required depth, continue the excavation to the depth shown or 450 mm (18 inches) into the bedrock, whichever is less, and provide a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) larger diameter than the outside diameter of the post. Clear loose material from post holes. Grade area around finished concrete footings as shown and dispose of excess earth as directed by the COR.

3.3 POST SETTING

Install posts plumb and in alignment. Set post in concrete footings of dimensions as shown, except in bedrock. Thoroughly compact concrete so

as it to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome to divert water running down the post away from the footing. Install posts in bedrock with a minimum of 25 mm (one inch) of non-shrinking grout around each post. Thoroughly work non-shrinking grout into the hole so as to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome. Cure concrete and grout a minimum of 72 hours before any further work is done on the posts.

3.4 POST SETTING IN STRUCTURES

Install post in retaining walls, curbs, concrete slabs, or similar construction in proper size galvanized pipe sleeves set into the concrete or built into the masonry as shown. Set sleeves plumb and 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the finished structure. Fill space solidly between sleeve and post with non-shrinking grout, molten lead, or sulphur, and finish to divert water running down the post away from the post base.

3.5 POST CAPS

Fit all exposed ends of post with caps. Provide caps that fit snugly and are weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide caps to accommodate the top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

3.6 SUPPORTING ARMS

Design supporting arms, when required, to be weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide arms to accommodate the top rail. Install supporting arms as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

3.7 TOP RAILS AND BOTTOM RAILS

Install rails before installing chain link fabric. Provide suitable means for securing rail ends to terminal and intermediate post. Top rails shall pass through intermediate post supporting arms or caps. The rails shall have expansion couplings (rail sleeves) spaced as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8 TOP AND BOTTOM TENSION WIRE

Install and pull taut tension wire before installing the chain-link fabric.

3.9 ACCESSORIES

Supply accessories (posts braces, tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by the manufacturer, to accommodate the installation of a complete fence,

with fabric that is taut and attached properly to posts, rails, and tension wire.

3.10 FABRIC

Pull fabric taut and secured with wire ties or clips to the top rail and bottom rail close to both sides of each post and at intervals of not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars and ties or clips.

3.11 BARBED WIRE

Install barbed wire, when required, on supporting arms above the fence posts. Extend each end member of gate frames sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence. Pull each strand taut and securely fasten to each supporting arm and extended member.

3.12 GATES

Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as required by the manufacturer and as shown. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.13 REPAIR OF GALVANIZED SURFACES

Use galvanized repair compound, stick form, or other method, where galvanized surfaces need field or shop repair. Repair surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

3.14 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping at all NCA construction projects hereinafter specified in locations as shown. The landscape contractor shall be required to visit the site prior to submitting Bid Proposal to become familiar with all conditions affecting the proposed work. The contractor shall identify and review all underground utility locations prior to commencing work and shall exercise caution when working close to utilities and shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and/or Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) of apparent conflicts with construction and utilities so that adjustment can be planned prior to installation.
- B. Agronomic consultation on the appropriateness of all plant materials proposed for installation during this project must be obtained from the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and/or COTR prior to project initiation and actual plant installation. In general, all plant material must be regionally adapted to the climate of the site, be of appropriate mature dimensions to fit the planting location and be low maintenance species. This requirement will generally exclude or severely limit the use of rose plants, wild flowers and ground covers.
- C. Any exceptions to these species exclusions must be approved by the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and / COTR prior to project initiation.

1.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form), Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
- C. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form), Topsoil Materials.
- D. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

Inert Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
Organic Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
All pesticides	EPA approved labeling and MSDS

required such as preemergence or post emergence herbicides, insecticides, or fungicides.	sheet for each such product selected for use.
---	--

- B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for approval:
1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector from the state in which the plant material originates declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
 2. Fertilizers.
 3. Lime
 4. Peat
 5. Seed
 6. Sod
 7. Membranes
 8. Asphalt Adhesive
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Metal edging
 2. Antidesiccant
 3. Erosion control materials
 4. Hydro mulch
 5. Pre-emergent herbicide
- D. Licenses: Licenses of Arborist shall be submitted (one copy), to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor. Submit soil test results for each variable soil type and condition that exists on the construction site.
1. Organic Soil Amendment and Imported Topsoil: The Contractor shall provide a 5 pound representative sample from each proposed source for testing, analysis, and approval. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Testing reports shall include the following tests and recommendations.
 - a. Mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) and chemical (pH soluble salts) shall be performed by public extension service agency or a certified private testing laboratory in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. A hydrometer shall be used to determine percent of clay and silt.

- b. Percent of organics shall be determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
 - c. Chemical analysis shall be undertaken for Nitrate Nitrogen, Ammonium Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium, Calcium, Aluminum, Soluble Salts, and acidity (pH).
 - d. Tests, as specified, for gradation, organics, soil chemistry and pH shall be performed by a testing laboratory retained by the Department of Veterans Affairs as described in Section 01410, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - e. Soil analysis tests shall show recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies as necessary, and for fertilizing and liming applications to support successful turfgrass growth.
 - f. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.
2. Amended soil (in place): Following the incorporation of amendments and additives, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of six (6) samples per forty thousand (40,000) square feet, six inch (6") depth by three inch (3") diameter core samples of amended soil taken from the site for testing, analysis, and approval. The location of each sample shall be as directed by the Resident Engineer from areas designated to receive turfgrass or be established to turfgrass on the Contract Drawings. No seeding or hydroseeding operations shall occur until acceptance of the amended soil samples has been obtained. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Tests shall be as directed in paragraph 1.4 E.1.d. of this Section.
3. Seed: Submit a manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance to the Specifications with each shipment of each type of seed. These certificates shall include the guaranteed percentages of purity, weed content and germination of the seed, and also the net weight and date of shipment. No seed may be sown until the Contractor has submitted the certificates.
4. Fertilizer: Submit four (4) certificates of analysis for each type of fertilizer.
5. Hydro Mulching: Prior to the start of hydro mulching, submit a certified statement for approval as to the number of pounds of materials to be used per gallon of water.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Delivery:

1. Notify the Resident Engineer of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant material from the job site immediately.
 2. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves. Protect trees during transport by tying in the branches and covering all exposed branches.
 3. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
 4. Deliver fertilizer and lime to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.
 5. During delivery: Protect sod from drying out and seed from contamination.
- B. Storage:
1. Sprinkle sod with water and cover with moist burlap, straw or other approved covering, and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Covering should permit air circulation to alleviate heat development.
 2. Keep seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.
 3. Store plants not installed on the day of arrival at the site as follows:
 - a. Shade and protect plants from the wind when stored outside.
 - b. Heel in bare root plants.
 - c. Protect plants stored on the project from drying out at all times by covering the balls or roots with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other similar mulching material.
 - d. Keep plants, including those in containers, in a moist condition until planted, by watering with fine mist spray.

1.6 PLANTING AND TURFGRASS INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Planting periods shall be proposed and submitted to the MSN Agronomist for review and approval. No installation shall occur without approval from the MSN Agronomist of planting periods.
- B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Resident Engineer stating the special conditions and proposal variance for approval.

1.7 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The Establishment Period for landscape plants and turfgrass shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the RE, PM or COTR and continue for a period of time during the growing season sufficiently long (optimally a minimum of 3 months) for the turfgrass and landscape plant materials to achieve an establishment condition and appearance satisfactory to the MSN Agronomist and NCA. These conditions and appearance are described as follows: Turfgrass shall have obtained a minimum of 98% surface cover that is generally weed-free and Landscape Plant Materials shall be fully rooted, actively growing and healthy and planting beds generally weed-free. The contractor shall be responsible for the health and maintenance of plants and turfgrass during the establishment period. Plants and turfgrass will not be accepted until after completion of an acceptable establishment period. During the Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period the Contractor shall:
1. Water all plants and turfgrass to maintain a moist soil surface at all times until the plants and turfgrass are well established. An adequate supply of moisture must also be maintained within the root zone. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch, create any water ponding or runoff from the soil supporting the plants and turfgrass. The actual quantity of applied water required to achieve and maintain these conditions is best determined on site by the MSN Agronomist in consultation with the Project Engineer.
 2. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
 3. Replace and restore stakes, guy straps, and eroded plant saucers as required.
 4. In plant beds and saucers, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches). After all unwanted vegetation has been removed and proper mulch quantities have been placed/restored, treat all mulched areas with pre-emergence granular ornamental herbicide containing 2.0% trifluralin and 0.5% isoxaben. Apply at 200 lb per acre prior to both early spring and early fall weed seed germination.
 5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the Resident Engineer in coordination with the MSN Agronomist.
 6. Provide the following during turfgrass establishment:
 - a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of turfgrass.
 - b. Mow the turfgrasses as often as necessary to maintain the NCA specified mowing height for each type of turfgrass prior to final acceptance. Begin mowing when cool season turfgrass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. For

warm season turfgrasses mow at heights as appropriate for species and cultivar as directed by the COR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist. Final mowing height is 65 mm (3.0 inch) for cool season turfgrasses and as appropriate for warm season turfgrasses and mow as often as necessary to maintain the proper height while never removing more than 1/3 of the total height of grass leaves in a single mowing. Mow any portion of the newly developing turfgrass stand that requires mowing without waiting for other areas of slowly developing seedlings to catch-up.

7. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material during the establishment period and an active growing season. Immediately replace each plant with one of the same size and species.
8. Replant any areas void of turfgrass during an active growing season only.
 - a. Sod shall be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after laying the last piece of sod and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
 - b. Seeding shall be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after final planting and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation shall be 98% coverage uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum of one-half (0.5) square foot. Unsatisfactory areas shall be reseeded within seven (7) days during an active growing season.
9. Complete remedial measures directed by the COR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist to ensure plant and turfgrass survival.
10. Repair damage caused while making plant or turfgrass replacements.

1.8 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ACCEPTANCE.

- A. Landscape plant and turfgrass acceptance will occur after completion of the LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turfgrass according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turfgrass are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of inspection and acceptance. The Contractor shall make a written request two weeks prior to final inspection of the landscape plants and turfgrass. Upon inspection when work is found to not meet the specifications, the PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD shall be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been satisfactorily completed, inspected and accepted.
- B. Criteria for acceptance of landscape plants.

1. Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.
 2. Tree support stakes, guys, and turnbuckles are in good condition.
 3. Total plants on site as required by specifications and required number of replacements have been installed.
 4. Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.
- C. Criteria for acceptance of turfgrass shall be as follows:
1. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture and well rooted into the soil below so that gentle pulling of the turfgrass leaves by hand does not dislodge the sod. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
 2. A satisfactory stand of turfgrass plants from the seeding operation shall be 98% coverage uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum of one-half (0.5) square foot.

1.9 PLANT AND TURFGRASS WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, including the following supplements:
1. A One Year Plant and Turfgrass Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the plants and turfgrass but not before the end of the Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period.
 2. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turfgrass immediately during the warranty period and during an active growing season. A one year warranty for the plants and turfgrass that are replaced will begin on the day the replacement work is completed and accepted.
 3. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor improper handling, care, or negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
 4. The Government will reinspect all replacement plants and turfgrass at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turfgrass immediately and during an active growing season. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification.
 5. The Contractor shall remove stakes, guy straps and any required tree wrappings from plants having been installed for one year, unless otherwise directed by the COR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. NCA Handbook 3420 - Turfgrass Maintenance in VA National Cemeteries re-certified 2011. The Agronomic and Horticultural practices specified in this handbook shall serve as the contractor's official reference guide to all establishment and preliminary maintenance practices employed during this construction project.
- B. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - ANSI Z60.1-04 Nursery Stock
 - ANSI Z133.1-06 Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush-Safety Requirements
- D. Hortus Third, most current edition. A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada.
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
 - C136-06 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - C516-08 Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06 Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - D977-05 Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)
 - D1557-09 Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soil
 - D2028-97 (Rev. 2004) ... Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)
 - D2103-08 Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
 - D5851 (Rev 2006) Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program
- F. Turfgrass Producers International: Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.
 - Amended July 2011 Rules and Regulations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All plant and turfgrass material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT

- A. All areas to receive turfgrass seeding, sodding or sprigging may require an organic soil amendment to increase organic content and water retention as well as enhance turfgrass growth. If native topsoil has an organic matter content below 4% it should be amended in-place after grading activities are completed to effectively create a satisfactory topsoil horizon.

B. Organic soil amendment will be spread and incorporated into the finished subgrade at the depths indicated on the Contract Drawings in order to raise the organic content of the soil to a minimum of four percent (4%) and a maximum of six percent (6%). Contractor will allow for additional depth of the organic soil amendment to bring all grades to the required finished grades as per the grading plans.

1. Organic Soil Amendment shall be dark brown or black in color and capable of enhancing plant growth. Ninety-eight percent (98%) of the material should pass a one inch (1") screen. There shall be no admixture of refuse (i.e. noticeable inert contamination) or other materials toxic to plant growth.
2. Acceptable types of Organic Soil Amendments include peat moss, humus or peat, well rotted manure, various mature composts, and commercially available combinations thereof. Acceptable compost may be derived from natural organic sources such as food or animal residuals, yard trimmings, or biosolids. Organic Soil Amendment shall be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, plastic and other petroleum products, and free of toxic and non-organic matter. Unacceptable sole sources of organic matter include untreated sludge from wastewater treatment plants, fresh manure, sawdust, and immature composts.
3. Organic Soil Amendment shall conform to the following minimum material requirements:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Ranges
Organic Matter	27% to 80%
pH	5.5-8.5
Ash	20-65%
Nitrogen	0.4%-3.5%
Phosphorus	0.2%-1.5%
Potassium	0.4%-1.5%
CEC	50-150 meq/100 g
Maturity Indicator	Provide bio-assay results Greater than 80% seedling emergence
Maturity Indicator	Provide respiration test results CO2 Evolution (mg CO2-C/g OM/day)
Heavy Metals	Less than max. limits established by EPA 503
Inert Contents	< 1% by weight
Water-Holding Capacity	150-200%
Pathogen/Weed Seed Destruction	Proof of EPA minimum Heating requirements

4. Organic content to be determined by the loss of ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
5. Any topsoil stripped and stockpiled on the site may be used provided that, after testing and addition of necessary additives, it meets the above specification. The Contractor shall provide additional Organic Soil Amendment as required to complete the required work.
6. All Organic Soil Amendment proposed for use shall be tested for conformance to the specifications and results provided to the COR/MSN Agronomist.

2.3 PLANTS

- A. Plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in the specifications or shown on the plans. Where the drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, the drawings and specification shall prevail.
- B. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems. Provide trees, deciduous and evergreen, that are single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated, display no weak crotches. Provide symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems and free from objectionable disfigurements, and evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Provide ground cover and vine plants with the number and length of runners for the size specified, and the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project.
- C. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the Resident Engineer, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
- D. Provide nursery grown, Grade 1, plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting. Never pick-up or move tree species by grasping the trunk. Trees must be moved by lifting the root ball, box or container.

- E. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
- F. Bare-root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
- G. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
- H. Make substitutions only when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Resident Engineer in consultation with the MSN Agronomist authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having the same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
- I. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2.4 LABELS

- A. Each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the same species, variety, and size of plant, shall be legibly tagged with a durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating the correct plant name and size specified in the plant list. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.5 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 6.0 nor more than 7.0, and should be best suited to the region, climate and plant material specific to the project.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Resident Engineer of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29,

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

2.6 LIME

Lime shall be agricultural limestone containing not less than 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Lime must be ground to such fineness that not less than 90% must pass No. 8 mesh and not less than 25% must pass No. 100 mesh. Moisture is not to exceed 10%.

2.7 SOIL CONDITIONERS

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of peat moss derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.
- B. Coarse Sand: Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, and free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.
- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm. (.004in. and .59in.).
 - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material.
Pine bark shall be screened
 - 2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

2.8 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE

- A. The planting soil mixture shall be composed of 3 parts topsoil, and 1 part peat moss.

2.9 PLANT FERTILIZERS

- A. Provide plant fertilizer that is commercial grade and uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. For new plant material, provide a uniform free-flowing granular complete analysis fertilizer containing a minimum of 10% by weight of nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash with a minimum of 50% of the nitrogen from a controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea.
- C. For existing trees, provide a uniform free-flowing granular fertilizer bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10% nitrogen (of

which 50 percent shall be from a controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea.), 10% available phosphoric acid, and 10% potash.

2.10 TURFGRASS FERTILIZER

- A. Provide turfgrass fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 20% nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be from a controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea), 5% available phosphoric acid, and 15% potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for use in the hydro mulch slurry will be commercial type with 50 percent of the nitrogen from a controlled release source.

2.11 MEMBRANES

- A. Landscape Fabric shall be a spun bonded polyester fabric weighing 18 grams per square meter (5/8 oz per sq. yd) and with a 9,000 liter per minute flow rate per sq. meter (225 gal. per minute flow rate per sq. ft).

2.12 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Inert mulch materials shall be riverbank stone and shall range in size from 25 mm (one inch) to 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) in accordance with ASTM C 136.
- C. Organic mulch materials shall be wood based products such as chips, nuggets or shredded hardwood:
1. Straw for turfgrass seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
 2. Wood cellulose fiber mulch for use with hydraulic application (Hydro mulch) with fertilizer shall consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. Do not apply any turfgrass seed in this type mixture. On an air-dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus three percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:
 - a. After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogenous slurry.
 - b. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover.

- c. The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlying soil.

2.13 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

- A. Asphalt adhesive for application with straw mulch shall be liquid asphalt conforming to ASTM D2028, designation RC-70, or emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Grade RS-1.

2.14 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion control blanket material shall be cellulose fiber blanket bonded to 6 mm (1/4 inch) square plastic net weighing 10 kg/100 m² (20 pounds per 1000 square feet) in 1250 mm (50 inch) wide rolls.

2.15 TREE WRAP

- A. Crinkle Paper Tree wrap shall be two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with a layer of bituminous material. Wrapping material shall be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) in width and have a stretch factor of 33-1/3 percent. Twine for tying shall be lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn.

2.16 STAKES AND GUYING STRAPS

- A. Provide stakes for tree support of rough sawn wood, free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair the strength. Stakes shall be a minimum of 50 mm by 50 mm (2 inches by 2 inches), or 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) in diameter, by 2400 mm (8 feet) long and pointed at one end or galvanized steel pipe 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) x 3000 mm (10') with cap, primed with 2 coats flat black exterior enamel.
- B. Hose chafing guards shall be new or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose of all the same color on the project.
- C. Flags to be fastened to guys shall be surveyor's plastic tape, white in color and 150 mm (6 inches) in length.
- D. Guying straps shall be a fabric material designed specifically to guy newly planted trees. No wire should ever be used for this purpose.
- E. Turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated and have a 75 mm (3 inch) minimum lengthwise opening fitted with screw eyes.
- F. Eye bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated having a 50 mm (one inch) diameter eye with a minimum screw length of 40 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- G. Deadmen shall be 100 mm by 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) rectangular, or 200 mm (8 inch) diameter by 900 mm (36 inch) long sound wood.
- H. Arrow shaped or auger iron anchors shall be noncorrosive, and sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.17 METAL EDGING

- A. As a general requirement no artificial or constructed product shall be used to edge landscape beds that are bordered by turfgrass. Any deviation from this requirement must be approved by the COR after consultation with both the

MSN and Chief Agronomist. Properly mulched beds shall be edged by the newly established turfgrass plantings that border and/or surround them.

- B. Steel Edging: Standard commercial galvanized steel edging, rolled edge, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.
 - 1. Edging Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 5 inches (125 mm) deep.
 - 2. Stakes: Tapered galvanized steel, a minimum of 15 inches (380 mm) long.
 - 3. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
 - 4. Finish: Standard paint.
 - 5. Paint color: Black.

2.18 WATER

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. It shall be obtained from VA as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, Temporary Services at no cost to the Contractor.

2.19 ANTIDESICCANT

- A. Antidesiccant shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.20 SEED

- A. Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's warranted analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall be done only in the presence of the Resident Engineer. All turfgrass seeding operations shall be done separately and prior to the application of any mulch material.
- B. Minimum Acceptable Seed Quality standards for all turfgrass seed utilized are as follows: Purity 95%, Germination 85%, Weed Seed Content less than 0.5%, Noxious Weeds 0.0%, Inert Material less than 3%, Germination Test Date no older than 6 months.
- C. All turfgrass seed mixtures, or sod composition shall conform to the species and cultivar requirements detailed here: The seed mixtures listed below are representative of an almost endless list of acceptable seed mixtures that roughly approximate these guidelines.
- D. Verify current seed mix utilized by cemetery maintenance and match varieties and percentages. Present mix to MSN Agronomist for approval prior to installation.

2.21 SOD

A. Sod shall be nursery grown, certified sod as classified in the TPI Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding. Sod must also conform to the turfgrass species limitations as outlined in seeding mixtures in 2.20C above in this spec.

1. Provide seed and verify current seed mix utilized by cemetery maintenance and match varieties and percentages. Present mix to MSN Agronomist for approval prior to installation.

2.22 HERBICIDES AND OTHER PESTICIDES

A. All herbicides and other pesticides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Keep all pesticides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

A. Stake plant material locations and bed outlines on project site for approval by the Resident Engineer before any plant pits or beds are dug. The Resident Engineer may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2 FINE GRADING AND ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT INCORPORATION

- A. Contractor shall obtain Resident Engineer's written approval of previously completed rough grading work prior to commencing organic soil amendment incorporation work.
- B. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the approved organic soil amendment, the subgrade shall be cleaned of all stones greater than two inches (2") and all debris or rubbish. Such material shall be removed from the site. Prior to spreading of the organic soil amendment, subgrades which are too compact to drain water and too compact based upon compaction tests shall be ripped with a claw one foot (1') deep, pulled by a bulldozer two feet (2') on center, both directions. Contractor shall then regrade surface.
- C. Organic soil amendment material shall be placed and uniformly spread over approved finish sub-grades to a depth sufficiently greater than the specified depth so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the specified minimum compacted depth will have been provided and the completed work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations indicated. Incorporate organic soil amendment by disc harrowing, rototilling or other means in a uniform manner. The depth of incorporation shall be based upon the organic content of the tested and approved organic soil amendment, so as to produce a finished soil with an organic matter content of between four (4) and six percent (6%). Supply additional organic soil amendment material, after in-place testing and approval (see paragraph 1.4. E.1d), as may be needed to

give the required organic matter content and finished grades under the Contract without additional cost to the Government.

- D. Disturbed areas outside the limit of work shall be spread with four inch (4") minimum depth of organic soil amendment material to the finished grade.
- E. No subsoil or organic soil amendment material shall be handled in any way if it is in a wet or frozen condition.
- F. Sufficient grade stakes shall be set for checking the finished grades. Stakes must be set in the bottom of swales and at the top of slopes. Connect contours and spot elevations with an even slope.
- G. After organic soil amendment material has been incorporated into the subsoil, it shall be carefully prepared by scarifying or harrowing and hand raking. Remove all large stiff clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter. Remove all stones over one and one half inch (1-1/2") diameter from the amended soil bed. The amended soil shall also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING

- A. The whole surface shall then be compacted with a roller or other suitable means to achieve a maximum dry density of 88 to 90 percent in accordance with compaction standards of ASTM D1557 Method D. During the compaction process, all depressions caused by settlement or rolling shall be filled with additional organic soil amendment and the surface shall be regraded and rolled until presenting a smooth and even finish corresponding to the required grades. The acceptable condition of the finished soil grade for all areas that are to be established to turfgrass is best described as "**fine textured and firm**". **The test for satisfactory firmness requires that the surface soil not be fluffy or powdery and will support the weight of an average adult person without creating a visible depression.**
- B. Prior to excavating for plant pits and bed, verify the location of any underground utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Where lawns have been established prior to planting operation, cover the surrounding turfgrass before excavations are made in a manner that will protect turfgrass areas. Barricade existing trees, shrubbery, and beds that are to be preserved in a manner that will effectively protect them during the project construction.
- C. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to a depth necessary to permit proper planting according to plans and specifications. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, the Resident Engineer may select other locations for plant material.

- D. Dig plant pits by any approved method so that they have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface.
- E. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turfgrass areas, remove turfgrass to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system, with additional bed preparation as specified in the next paragraph.
- F. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till new ground cover and plant beds to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Spread peat soil amendment uniformly over the bed to depth of 50 mm (2 inches) and thoroughly incorporate it into the existing soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) using a roto-tiller or similar type of equipment to obtain a uniform and well pulverized soil mix. Where existing soil is compacted (former roadways, parking lots, etc.) till the soil down to a depth necessary to support the growth of new planting. During tillage operations, remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades.
- G. In areas of new grading where existing soil is being replaced for the construction of new ground cover and plant beds, remove 100 mm (4 inches) of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Plant beds shall be brought to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades. Till 50 mm (2 inches) of peat soil amendment into the topsoil as specified.
- H. Using topsoil, form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2" high for shrubs and 4" high for trees.
- I. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, after mulching, with preemergence granular ornamental herbicide containing 2.0% trifluralin and 0.5% isoxaben. Apply at 200 lb per acre prior to both early spring and early fall weed seed germination. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through that material after material is in place.

3.4 SETTING PLANTS

- A. Handle balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by the ball or container. Remove container-grown plants in such a way to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around the roots or ball. Set plants so that the root crown is 2" higher than the surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after the mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating the mulch with the planting soil.
- B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with the native soil removed from the planting hole to approximately half the depth of the ball and then tamp and water. It is desirable to use 100% percent native soil to backfill the hole, but do not use unsuitable fill containing clay, rock or other unsuitable material. For balled and burlapped plants, carefully fold

back the top half of the burlap and remove tying materials. Any wire caging or similar material, must be completely removed. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill native soil; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

- C. Plant bare-root stock arranging the roots in a natural position. Form a hill or mound in the center of the planting hole to allow the plant to sit at the proper depth. The roots are then spread out, over, and down the "hill" in a natural position. The "hill" should be firm to avoid settlement of the entire plant. Remove damaged roots with a clean cut. Carefully work native soil in among the roots. Tamp and water the remainder of native soil; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

3.5 TRUNK WRAPPING

- A. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using Crinkled Paper Wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 450 mm (18 inch) maximum intervals with twine.

3.6 STAKING AND GUYING

- A. Stake and guy plants as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Drive stakes vertically into the ground to a depth of 800 to 900 mm (2-1/2 to 3 feet) in such a manner as not to injure the ball or roots, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- C. Place deadmen not less than 450 mm (18 inches) below the surface of the ground, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Install iron anchors according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Fasten flags securely on each guy strap approximately 2/3 of the distance up from ground level.
- F. Remove stakes and guy straps after one year.

3.7 EDGING PLANT BEDS

- A. Uniformly edge beds using a sharp tool to provide a clear cut division line between the planted area and the adjacent turfgrass. Do not use any type of manufactured edging material. The properly mowed and maintained turfgrass will serve as edging for all landscape beds.
- B. Install metal edger per manufacture recommendations and instructions.

3.8 MULCHING PLANTS

- A. Mulch within 48 hours after planting and apply a preemergence granular ornamental herbicide containing 2.0% trifluralin and 0.5% isoxaben. Apply at 200 lb per acre prior to both early spring and early fall weed seed

germination. Do not mulch in ground cover areas that shall have organic material placed before planting.

- B. Placing Inert Material: Place polyethylene sheet fiberglass mat Landscape fabric with edges lapped 150 mm to 300 mm (6 inches to 12 inches) to receive inert mulch material. Punch a grid of 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for drainage in the polyethylene sheet fiberglass mat 300 mm (one foot) on centers over the entire area. Spread inert mulch to a uniform thickness over the membrane as shown.
- C. Placing Organic Material: Spread a mulch of wood based origin to a uniform minimum thickness of 50-75 mm (2-3 inches).
- D. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs and off buildings, sidewalks, light standards, and other structures.

3.9 PRUNING

- A. Prune new plant material and indicated existing plant material in the following manner: Remove dead, broken and crossing branches. Make cuts with sharp instruments as close as possible to the branch collar. Do not make flush cuts. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove the leader. Remove trimmings from the site. Do not use any type of wound dressing on pruning cuts.
- B. Existing trees to be pruned are shown on the drawings. Perform tree pruning and cavity work by a licensed arborist an arborist in accordance with ANSI Z 133.1. Remove dead wood 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more in diameter, branches interfering with or hindering the healthy growth of the trees, and diseased branches with a clean cut made flush with the branch collar. Cut back or remove branches as necessary to give the trees proper shape and balance. In removing large limbs, make the initial cut on the underside at a safe distance from the trunk or lateral, to prevent ripping of bark. Ensure branches and trimmings do not endanger traffic or cause damage to property during removal. Section large branches or limbs that cannot be removed in one piece without endangering traffic or property. Lower sections by ropes. Repair any damage resulting from the Contractor's negligence during pruning. Workmen are not permitted to climb trees with climbing spurs. To promote proper healing, cut off flush with the branch collar stubs or limbs that have resulted from improper cuts or broken as a result of former pruning. Remove girdling roots.

3.10 FERTILIZATION OF EXISTING TREES

- A. Apply fertilizer to existing trees shown on the drawings at the rate of 36 g/mm (2 pounds per inch) caliper. Apply in 300 mm to 450 mm (4 inch to 8 inch) deep holes 40 to 50 mm (1-1/2 to 2 inches) in diameter, made by an earth auger, distributed evenly at not more than 600 mm (2 feet) on center throughout the outer half of the branch spread zone of each tree. Fertilize

to within 100 mm (4 inches) of the surrounding grade. Use topsoil to bring the surface up to the surrounding grade. When using fertilizer in packet, tablet, or wedge form, apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11 TILLAGE FOR TURFGRASS AREAS

- A. Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 150 mm (6 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

3.12 FINISH GRADING

- A. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.13 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND LIME FOR TURFGRASS AREAS

- A. Apply turfgrass fertilizer at a rate that will deliver 1 pound of nitrogen per 1000 sq.ft. In addition, adjust soil acidity as recommended by soil test results and add any soil conditioners as specified herein for suitable topsoil under PART 2, Paragraph 2.2AandB, and 2.5 TOPSOIL.
- B. Spread lime as recommended by the soil test results.
- C. Incorporate lime into the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) as part of the finish grading operation. Starter fertilizer should be lightly mixed with the top 1/2 inch of soil. Immediately restore the soil to an even condition before any seeding or sod placement.

3.14 MECHANICAL SEEDING

- A. Broadcast seed by approved application equipment at the rate as outlined in section 2.20C in this spec above. All turfgrass seed shall be planted prior to the application of any mulch material. The seed shall be uniformly distributed in a minimum of 2 directions at right angles to each other. Drag the seeded area to inter-mingle the seed and surface soil by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.
- B. Immediately after dragging, firm the entire area with a roller not exceeding 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.

- C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, evenly spread an organic mulch of straw by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 0.5 kg/m² (2 tons per acre). Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

3.15 HYDRO-MULCHING

- A. When hydro-mulching, mix the slow release starter fertilizer, approved wood cellulose mulch material in the required amount of water to produce a homogenous slurry and then uniformly apply slurry under pressure to deliver the recommended quantity of fertilizer per 1000 sq.ft.

3.16 SODDING

- A. Accomplish sodding in accordance with the ASPA Guideline Specifications for sodding. Lay sod at right angles to slope or the flow of water. On slope areas, start at the bottom of the slope.
- B. After completing the sodding operation, blend the edges of the sodded area smoothly into the surrounding area. All sod should be rolled with a light-weight roller after being laid to eliminate air spaces between the sod and the firmed soil.

3.17 WATERING

- A. Apply water to the turfgrass areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 50 mm (2 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations. Keep soil surface constantly moist, not wet, until turfgrass plants are well established.
- B. Contractor shall deep water all trees twice each week during the Plant Establishment Period, providing water penetration throughout the root zone to the full depth of the planting pits, as verified in the field by the Resident Engineer. Watering shall cease at the first hard frost in the fall and shall resume upon ground thaw in the spring.

3.18 PROTECTION OF TURFGRASS AREAS

- A. Immediately after installation of the turfgrass areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

3.19 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare,

fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.

- B. For waterways, unroll the material in the direction of water flow. When two or more strips are required to cover a ditch area, they shall overlap at least 100 mm (4 inches). In case a strip is to be spliced lengthwise, the ends of the strips shall overlap at least 150 mm (6 inches) with the upgrade section on top.
- C. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- D. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.
- E. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

3.20 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP

- A. Where existing or new turfgrass areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turfgrass work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas are completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

3.21 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- A. All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

--END--

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Underground water distribution system complete, ready for operation, including all appurtenant structures, and connection to new building and drinking fountain service lines and to existing potable water supply.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, trench widths, pipe bedding, backfill, shoring, sheeting, bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM).
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water Distribution: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system. The distribution system comprises the network of piping located throughout the site, as applicable, and in the building areas that provides water from the potable water supply source for the project, and other appurtenances used to supply water for domestic purposes only when required due to Life Safety issues.
- B. Water Service Line: Pipe line connecting building piping to water distribution lines.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be product of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplate: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Water lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.
- C. Comply with all rules and regulations of Federal, State, and Local Health Department having jurisdiction over the design, construction, and operation of potable water systems.
- D. All material surfaces in contact with potable water shall comply with NSF 61.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

2. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data (Submit all items as one package):
(Ductile Iron Pipe and Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) shall be in accordance with AWWA C600 and C605 respectively.)
 1. Piping.
 2. Fittings
 3. Gaskets.
 4. Valves.
 5. Valve boxes.
 6. Corporation and curb stops.
 7. Curb stop boxes.
 8. Joint restraint.
 9. Disinfection products.
 10. Warning Tape
 11. Link/sleeve seals.
- C. Testing Certifications:
 1. Hydrostatic Testing.
 2. Certification of Disinfection, including free chlorine residuals, and bacteriological examinations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASME):
B16.1-2005.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
B16.18-2001.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.26-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper
Tubes
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.5.2.1M - 2006 Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
B18.5.2.2M - 1982 Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
B18.2.2 - 1987 Square and Hex Nuts
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M - 99(2004)Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A48/A48M - 03(2008)Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
A123/A123M-08.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A148M/A148M-08.....Standard Specifications for Steel Castings
A242/A242M-04e1.....Standard Specifications for High Strength Low
Alloy Structural Steel AASHTO No. M161
A307/A307-07b.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 415 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength
A536-84(2004)e1.....Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron
Castings
A563M - 07.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy
Steel Nuts [Metric]
B42-02e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe,
Standard Sizes
B61-08.....Standard Specifications for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
B62-02.....Standard Specifications for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus
B-633-07.....Standard Specification for Electrodeposited
Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
B828-02.....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by
Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and
Fittings
C32-05.....Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or
Shale)
C94/C94M-09.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
C139-05.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes
C443-05a.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete
Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
D1784-08.....Standard Specifications for Rigid PVC Compounds
and CPVC Compounds
D1785-06.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D1869-95(2005)e1.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Rings for
Asbestos Cement Pipe

- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D2241-05.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- D2464-06.....Standard Specifications for Threaded PVC Pipe
Fittings, Schedule 80
- D2466-06.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
- D2467-06.....Standard Specifications for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule
80
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems
- D2855-96(2002).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and
Fittings
- D3139-98(2005).....Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible
Elastomeric Seals
- D4101-08.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- F441/F441M-02(2008).....Standard Specification for Chlorinated
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40 and 80
- F477-08.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F593-02(2008).....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel
Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1674-05.....Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint
Products for Use With PVC Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- B300-04.....Hypochlorites
- B301-04.....Liquid Chlorine
- C104/A21.4-08.....Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and
Fittings for Water
- C105/A21.5-05.....Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile
C.I. Piping for Water and Other Liquids
- C110/A21.10-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 80 mm
Through 1200 mm (3 Inches Through 48 Inches) for
Water and Other Liquids

C111/A21.11-07.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and
Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

C115/A21.15-05.....Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe with
Threaded Flanges

C150/A21.50-08.....American National Standard for Thickness Design
of Ductile Iron Pipe

C151/A21.51-02.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids

C153/A21.53-06.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 80 mm Through
300 mm (3 inches Through 12 inches) for Water
and Other Liquids

C200-05.....Steel Water Pipe - 150 mm (6 in.) and Larger

C203-02.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-
Applied

C205-07.....Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for
Steel Water Pipe - 100 mm (4 in.) and Larger -
Shop Applied

C206-03.....Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe

C207-07.....Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks
Service-Sizes 100 mm Through 3600 mm (4 in.
through 144 in.)

C208-07.....Standard for Dimensions for Fabricated Steel
Water Pipe Fittings

C209-06.....Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of
Special Sections, Connections and Fitting for
Steel Water Pipe

C210-07.....Standard for Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for
the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water
Pipelines

C500-02.....Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply
Service

C502-05.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C503-05.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants

C504-06.....Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

C508-01.....Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 50 mm
thru 600 mm (2 inches through 24 inches) NPS

C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valve for Water
SupplyService

C510-07.....Double Check Valve Back-Flow Prevention Assembly

C511-07.....Reduced Pressure Principle Back-Flow Prevention
Assembly
C550-05.....Standard for Protective Interior Coatings for
Valves and HydrantsC600-05 Installation of
Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
C605-05.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride
(PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
C651-05.....Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
C700-02.....Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Displacement
Type, Bronze Main Case
C701-07.....Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type
for Customer Service
C702-01.....Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
C706-96(R05).....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for
Cold-Water Meters
C707-05.....Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for
Cold-Water Meters
C800-05.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and
Fabricated Fittings, 100 mm Through 300mm (4
inches Through 12 inches), for Water
Distribution
C901-02.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 13mm
Through 76mm (1/2 inch Through 3 inch.), for
Water ServiceC905-97 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings 350mm
Through 900 mm (14 Inches Through 36 Inches)
C906-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings,
100 mm (4 inches)through 1,600 mm (63 inches)
for Water Distribution and Transmission
D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
F593-02(2008).....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel
Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
M11-04.....Manual: Steel Pipe: A Guide for Design and
Installation
M23-02.....Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
24-06.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and
Their Appurtenances
291-01.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

- 1141-98.....Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups
- G. NSF International:
- 14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
- 61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
(Sections 1-9)
- H. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Braze Filler Metal
- I. UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
- UNI-B-8(2000).....Recommended Practice for the Direct Tapping of
Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Water Pipe
(Nominal Diameters 150 mm - 300 mm (6-12 Inch))
- J. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2009
- K. Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook-2009

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron pipe, direct buried:
1. Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to the requirements of AWWA C151, Pressure Class 350 for Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm (4 inches through 12 inches) in diameter with double thickness cement mortar lining interior, and interior asphaltic seal coat and exterior asphaltic coating, in accordance with AWWA and ANSI Standards.
 2. Below Grade: Supply pipe in lengths not in excess of a nominal 6 m (20 feet) with rubber ring type push-on joints, mechanical joint or approved restrained joint. Provide mechanical and restrained joint pipe with sufficient quantities of accessories as required for each joint.
 3. When a polyethylene encasement over pipe, fittings, and valves is a requirement as indicated on the drawings, the material, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable sections of AWWA C105. Make provisions to keep the polyethylene from direct exposure to sunlight prior to installation. Backfill following installation without delay to avoid exposure to sunlight.
- B. All Pipe Fittings: Ductile iron with a minimum pressure rating of 2400 kPa (350 psi). Fittings shall meet the requirements of ANSI and AWWA specifications as applicable. Rubber gasket joints shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints. Ball joints shall conform to AWWA C151 with a separately cast ductile iron bell conforming to ASTM A148. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C115 and be furnished flat faced and drilled to 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) template in accordance with ANSI B16.1 with full faced gaskets.

- C. Provide cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside of the pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C104. Provide standard asphaltic coating on the exterior.
- D. Provide a factory hydrostatic test of not less than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) for all pipe in accordance with AWWA C151.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Class-Rated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Pipe and accessories shall bear the NSF mark indicating pipe size, manufacturer's name, AWWA and/or ASTM Specification number, working pressure and production code.
 - 1. PVC pipe and accessories 100 mm to 350 mm (4 inches-14 inches) in diameter, AWWA C900 "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe", Class 200, DR 14, cast iron outside diameters, unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. PVC Pipe and Accessories Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Schedule 80, meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1785, Type 1, Grade 1. All exposed piping shall be CPVC meeting requirements of ASTM F441.
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) and Greater in Diameter: Push-on type with factory installed solid cross section elastomeric ring meeting the requirements of ASTM F-477.
 - 2. Pipe Less Than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded (ASTM D-2464) or solvent welded (ASTM 2467). Use Teflon tape or liquid Teflon thread lubricant approved for use on plastic on all threaded joints.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Class-Rated Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron with mechanical joints conforming to the requirements of AWWA C153. Mechanical joint fittings shall include retainer glands, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. For Schedule 80 Pipe less than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded or solvent weld. Threaded PVC fittings shall conform to ASTM D2464. CPVC fittings shall conform to ASTM F437 for threaded fittings and ASTM F439 for solvent weld fittings.

2.3 MECHANICAL JOINT RETAINER GLANDS

- A. Restraint devices for mechanical joint fittings and appurtenances conforming to either ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Restraint devices for nominal pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inch) through 900 mm (36 inch) shall consist of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland meeting the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.

2. The devices shall have a working pressure rating equal to that of the pipe on which it is used. Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2:1 in all sizes.
3. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536. Ductile iron gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.
4. An identification number consisting of year, day, plant and shift (YYDDD) (plant designation) (Shift number), shall be cast into each gland body. All physical and chemical test results shall be recorded such that they can be accessed via the identification number on the casting. All components shall be manufactured in the United States.
5. Mechanical Joint restraint shall require conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C600, while retaining full mechanical joint deflection during assembly. Proper actuation of the gripping wedges shall be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.
6. MJ restraints shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, and approved by Factory Mutual in the 75 mm (3 inch) through 300 mm (12 inch) sizes.
7. All casting bodies shall be surface pretreated with a phosphate wash, rinse and sealer before drying. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and heat cured. The coating shall be a polyester based powder to provide corrosion, impact and UV resistance.

2.4 COPPER PIPE AND TUBING (NOTE USED)

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate:

1. Unless otherwise specified, valves shall conform to AWWA C509 with mechanical-joint ends. Valves 75 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be resilient seated, ductile iron body, bronze mounted inclined seats, non-rising stem type, turning counter-clockwise to open, with a minimum 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. The resilient seat shall be fastened to the gate with stainless steel fasteners or vulcanizing methods. The interior and exterior shall be coated with thermo-setting or fusion epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Stuffing boxes shall have O-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Asbestos packing is not allowed.
2. Operator:

- a. Underground: Except for use with post indicators, furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation.
- 3. Joints: Ends of valves shall accommodate, or be adapted to, pipe installed.

2.6 TRACER WIRE FOR NONMETALLIC PIPING

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.7 WARNING TAPE

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type for non-metallic pipe, blue with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

2.8 LOCATOR EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.9 CURB STOP BOX (NOT USED)

2.10 VALVE BOX

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide-type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover. Provide [] "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 133 mm (5 1/4 inches). Cast-iron box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Valve box and cover shall be installed where indicated on the drawings to be utilized as access points for the tracer wire or detectable warning tape.

2.11 POST INDICATOR VALVE (NOT USED)

2.12 FIRE HYDRANTS (NOT USED)

2.13 TAPPING SLEEVES

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, stainless steel or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1034 kPa (150) psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an

elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pre-torqued to 68 joules (50 foot-pounds).

2.14 PIPE SLEEVES

Ductile iron or zinc coated steel.

2.15 SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Couplings shall be designed to couple plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; the design shall provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. For ductile iron and PVC plastic pipe, the middle ring shall be of cast-iron per ASTM A 48/A 48M not less than Class 25. Malleable and ductile iron shall, conform to ASTM A 47/A 47M and ASTM A 536, respectively. Gaskets shall be designed for resistance to set after installation and shall meet the applicable requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Bolts shall be track-head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Bolts shall be 16mm (5/8 inch) in diameter; minimum number of bolts per manufacturer's recommendations. Bolt holes in follower rings shall be of a shape to hold fast the necks of the bolts used. Mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall not be used as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Mechanical couplings shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.16 BACKFLOW PREVENTER (NOT USED)

2.17 WATER METER (NOT USED)

2.18 VAULTS (BACKFLOW PREVENTER OR METER)(NOT USED)

2.19 CAST IRON FRAME AND COVER, STEPS, ETC. (NOT USED)

2.20 POTABLE WATER

Water used for filling, flushing, and disinfection of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to Safe Drinking Water Act.

2.21 DISINFECTION CHLORINE

- A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301 and AWWA C651.
- B. Sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 supplied in granular form or 5.g tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.22 LINK/SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers shall submit detailed drawings of their proposed equipment and suitable evidence of a minimum of 25 years of experience in producing modular seal assemblies meeting these specifications, for pipe penetrations.
- B. The modular seal assemblies shall be modular, mechanical type, consisting of inter-locking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening. The elastomeric element shall be sized and selected per the manufacturer's recommendations and have the following properties as designated by ASTM. Coloration shall be throughout elastomer for positive field inspection. Each link shall have a permanent identification of the size and manufacturer's name molded into it.
 - 1. For Standard Service Applications:
EPDM = ASTM D2000 M3 BA510, Color = Black
 - 2. For Hydrocarbon Service Applications
Nitrile = ASTM D2000 M1BF510, Color = Green
 - 3. For High Temperature of Fire Seal Applications
Silicone = ASTM D2000 M1GE505, Color = Gray
 - 4. References shall always be made to the latest published seal selection guide for the service intended, from the manufacturer.
- C. The modular seal hardware for fastening the links shall be sized according to the latest modular seal technical data of the manufacturer. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:
 - a. Mild Steel with a 415 MPa (60,000 psi) minimum tensile strength and 2-part Zinc Dichromate coating per ASTM B633 and Organic Coating, tested in accordance with ASTM B117 to pass a 1,470 hour salt spray test.
 - a. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593, with a 585 MPa (85,000 psi) average tensile strength
- D. Quality Assurance - Manufacturer's modular seal components and systems shall be domestically manufactured at a plant with a current ISO-9002

registration. Copy of the ISO-9002 registrations shall be provided with the submittal for these items.

- E. Water Stop Wall Sleeve - Unless otherwise shown or specified, install molded non-metallic high density polyethylene sleeves which shall have integrally formed hollow water stop sized having a minimum of four inches larger than the outside diameter of the sleeve itself and allowing $\frac{1}{2}$ movement between wall forms to resist pour forces. Each sleeve assembly shall have end caps manufactured of the same material as the sleeve itself and installed at each end of the sleeve so as to prevent deformation during the initial concrete pour, and to facilitate attaching the sleeve to the wall forms. End caps shall remain in place to protect the opening from residual debris and rodent entry prior to pipe insertion. The above described wall sleeve shall be manufactured by the same company as the modular seal assembly. PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

Install water service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps.

3.2 REGRADING

Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes or any other applicable water system facilities to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.3 PIPE LAYING, GENERAL

- A. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying, and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to the pipe coatings shall be repaired as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain the product performance as if it were undamaged.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be subjected to a careful inspection just prior to being laid or installed. If any defective piping is discovered after it has been laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe in a satisfactory manner at no additional expense to the Government. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, shall be kept clean until they are used in the work, and when installed or laid, shall conform to the lines and grades required.
- C. All buried piping shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings. All underground piping shall slope uniformly between joints where elevations are shown.

- D. Contractor shall exercise extreme care when installing piping to shore up and protect from damage all existing underground water line and power lines, and all existing structures.
- E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.
- F. Do not lay pipe in same trench with other pipes or utilities unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- G. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- H. Do not walk on pipes in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.
- I. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipes on wood blocking.
- J. Tees, plugs, caps, bends and hydrants installed on underground pipe shall be anchored. See Section 3.8 "PIPE SUPPORTS".
- K. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water and chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Good alignment shall be preserved in laying. The deflection at joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.
- M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) below finish grade above buried water pipes, or at bottom of subbase where roadways exist, whichever is deeper with overall depth not exceeding 24 inches. Detectable warning tape shall be locatable by the NCA staff from the finish grade above the pipe.

3.4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Installing Pipe: Lay pipe in accordance with AWWA C600 with polyethylene encasement, if required, in accordance with AWWA C105. Provide a firm even bearing throughout the length of the pipe by tamping selected material at the sides of the pipe up to the spring line.
- B. All pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.
- C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged or perform cutting following manufacturer's recommendations for field cutting of pipe.
- D. Jointing Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Push-on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead. A rubber gasket shall be inserted in the groove of the bell end of the pipe, and the joint surfaces cleaned and lubricated. The plain end of the pipe is to be aligned with the bell of the pipe to which it is joined, and pushed home following industry standard procedures or manufacturer's approved means.
2. Mechanical Joints at Valves, Fittings: Install in strict accordance with AWWA C111. To assemble the joints in the field, thoroughly clean the joint surfaces and rubber gaskets with soapy water before tightening the bolts. Bolts shall be tightened to the specified torque. For new construction, all mechanical joints at valves and fittings shall be secured with an approved mechanical joint retainer glands suitable for the pipe.
3. Ball Joints: Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where ball joint assemblies occur at the face of structures, the socket end shall be at the structure and ball end assembled to the socket.
4. Flanged joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C115. Flanged joints shall be fitted so that the contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket and then are made up with relatively uniform bolt stress.

3.5 PVC PIPE.

- A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA 605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe and thereafter back filled as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM).
- B. Copper Tracer Wire: Copper tracer wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 300 m (1000 feet), provide a 2.3 kg (5 pound) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

3.6 TRACER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with all non-metallic buried water main piping.
- B. Begin and terminate system at all connections to existing mains.

- C. Install wire continuously along the lower quadrant of the pipe. Do not install wire along the bottom of the pipe. Attach wire to the pipe at the midpoint of each pipe length; use 2-inch wide, 10 mil thickness polyethylene pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Install splices only as authorized by the COR. Allow the COR to inspect all below-grade splices of tracer wire prior to backfill.
- E. Install ground rods adjacent to connections to existing piping and at locations shown on plans specified in the contract documents or as directed by the COR.
- F. Bring two wires to the surface at each hydrant designated location within a valve box and cover and terminate with an accessible tracer wire termination.
- G. Final inspection of the tracer system will be conducted at the completion of the project and prior to acceptance by the owner. Verify the electrical continuity of the system. Repair any discontinuities.

3.7 COPPER PIPE (NOT USED)

3.8 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Supports:

- 1. All piping shall be properly and adequately supported. Hangers, supports, base elbows and tees, and concrete piers and pads shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. If the method of support is not indicated on the drawings, exposed piping shall be supported by hangers wherever the structure is suitable and adequate to carry the superimposed load. Supports shall be placed approximately 2.4 m (8 feet) on centers and at each fitting.
- 2. Hangers shall be heavy malleable iron of the adjustable swivel type, split ring type, or the adjustable-swivel, pipe-roll type for horizontal piping and adjustable, wrought iron, clamp type for vertical piping. Flat steel strap or chain hangers are not acceptable unless indicated on the drawings.
- 3. Hangers shall be attached to the structure, where possible, by beam clamps and approved concrete inserts set in the forms before concrete is poured. Where this method is impractical, anchor bolts with expanding lead shields, rawl drives, or malleable iron expansion shields will be permitted.
- 4. Where hangers cannot be used, the Contractor shall provide pipe saddle supports with pipe column and floor flange.

3.9 RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. Sections of piping requiring restrained joints shall be constructed using pipe and fittings with restrained "locked-type" joints and the

joints shall be capable of holding against withdrawal for line pressures 50 percent above the normal working pressure but not less than 1375 kPa (200 psi). The pipe and fittings shall be restrained push-on joints or restrained mechanical joints.

- B. The minimum number of restrained joints required for resisting force at fittings and changes in direction of pipe shall be determined from the length of retained pipe on each side of fittings and changes in direction necessary to develop adequate resisting friction with the soil. Restrained pipe length shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Restrained joint assemblies with ductile iron mechanical joint pipe shall be as specified herein in Paragraph 2.3 or approved equal.
- D. Thrust blocks shall be required, unless otherwise noted..
- E. Where ductile iron pipe manufactured with restrained joints is utilized, all restrained joints shall be fully extended and engaged prior to back filling the trench and pressurizing the pipe.
- F. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings used with PVC pipe shall be restrained with the specified Mechanical Joint Restrainer Gland, or approved equal.

3.10 PIPE SEPARATION

- A. Horizontal Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:
 - 1. Water mains shall be located at least 3 m (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary or sewer service connection.
 - 2. Water mains may be located closer than 3 m (10 feet) to a sewer line when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 3 m (10 feet); and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the sewer; and
 - c. The water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located one side of the sewer.
 - 3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and drain or sewer shall be constructed of mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall comply with the requirements listed in this specification section. The drain or sewer shall be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before back filling.
- B. Vertical Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:
 - 1. A water main shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the drain or sewer

whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed. A length of water main pipe shall be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.

2. Both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction when:
 - a. It is impossible to obtain the proper vertical separations described in (1) above; or
 - b. The water main passes under a sewer or drain.
3. A vertical separation of 450 mm (18 inches) between the invert of the sewer or drain and the crown of the water main shall be maintained where a water main crosses under a sewer. Support the sewer or drain lines to prevent settling and breaking the water main.
4. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer or drain line is at least 3 m (10 feet).

3.11 SETTING OF VALVES AND BOXES

- A. Provide a surface concrete pad 450 by 450 by 150 mm (18 by 18 by 6 inches) to protect valve box when valve is not located below pavement.
- B. Clean valve and curb stops interior before installation.
- C. Set valve and curb stop box cover flush with finished grade.
- D. Set curb stop box and cover for access to identification wire and/or detectable warning tape with a 300 by 300 by 75 mm (12 by 12 by 3 inches) at approximately the depth of the warning tape and bring the tape and/or identification wire into the box and coil extra length sufficient to allow the tape or wire to be uncoiled and extended 1500 mm (5 feet) above finish grade at the location.
- E. Valves shall be installed plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 SETTING OF FIRE HYDRANTS (NOT USED)

3.13 PIPE SLEEVES (COORDINATE WITH STRUCTURAL AND PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS)

Install where water lines pass through retaining walls, building foundations and floors. Seal with modular mechanical type link seal. Install piping so that no joint occurs within a sleeve. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass through new construction.

3.14 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING

- A. Flush and disinfect new water lines in accordance with AWWA C651.

- B. Initial flushing shall obtain a minimum velocity in the main of 0.75 m/sec (2.5 feet per second) at 275kPa (40 psi) residual pressure in water main. The duration of the flushing shall be adequate to remove all particles from the line.

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 76 cm/sec (2.5 ft/sec)(approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets			
				Size of Tap. mm (in.)			
				25(1)	38 (1 ½)	51(2)	64 (2 1/2-in)
mm	(In)	L/sec	(gpm)	Number of taps on pipe			
100	(4)	6.3	(100)	1	--	--	1
150	(6)	12.6	(200)	--	1	--	1
200	(8)	25.2	(400)	--	2	1	1
250	(10)	37.9	(600)	--	3	2	1
300	(12)	56.8	(900)	--	--	3	2
400	(16)	100.9	(1600)	--	--	4	2

The backflow preventers shall not be in place during the flushing.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the water source for filling, flushing, and disinfecting the lines. Only potable water shall be used, and the Contractor shall provide all required temporary pumps, storage facilities required to complete the specified flushing, and disinfection operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all water used to flush and disinfect the system in accordance with all governing rules and regulations. The discharge water shall not be allowed to create a nuisance for activities occurring on or adjacent to the site.
- E. The bacteriological test specified in AWWA C651 shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the State Health Department or Authority having jurisdiction. The cost of sampling, transportation, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Re-disinfection and bacteriological testing of failed sections of the system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Before backflow preventers are installed, all upstream piping shall be thoroughly flushed.

3.15 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. Hydrostatic testing of the system shall occur prior to disinfecting the system.
- B. After new system is installed, except for connections to existing system and building, backfill at least 300 mm (12 inches) above pipe barrel,

leaving joints exposed. The depth of the backfill shall be adequate to prevent the horizontal and vertical movement of the pipe during testing.

- C. Prior to pressurizing the line, all joint restraints shall be completely installed and inspected.
- D. If the system is tested in sections, and at the temporary caps at connections to the existing system and buildings, the Contractor shall provide and install all required temporary thrust restraints required to safely conduct the test.
- E. The Contractor shall install corporation stops in the line as required to purge the air out of the system. At the completion of the test, all corporation stops shall be capped.
- F. The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage tests for the new system for 2 hours to 1375 kPa (200 psi). Leakage shall not exceed the following requirements.
 - 1. Copper Tubing: No leaks.
 - 2. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600. Provide to COR office.
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C605. Provide to COR office.

3.16 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR TESTING (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 30 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Outside, underground sanitary sewer system, complete, ready for operation, including all gravity flow lines, septic sewer systems, manholes, cleanouts, frames, covers, structures, appurtenances, and connections to new building and structure, service lines, existing sanitary sewer lines, and existing sanitary structures, and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)
- C. Dewatering: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING.
- D. Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Seeding, Topsoil: SECTION 32 90 00 PLANTING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, including model number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark, including model number cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
 - 1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
 - 2. Jointing Material.
 - 3. Manhole and Structure Material.
 - 4. Frames and Covers.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A48/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
 - A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
 - A625/A625M-08.....Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
 - A746-09.....Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
 - C76-08b/C76M-08b.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and
Sewer Pipe
 - C139-05.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes
 - C150-07.....Portland Cement
 - C478-09a/C478M-09a.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C857-07.....Minimum Structural Design Loading for
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 - D698-07a1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600
kN-m/m³))
 - D2321-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipes
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
 - D2412-02(2008).....Determination of External Loading
Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-
Plate Loading
 - D3034-08a.....Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings
 - D3212-07.....Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using
Flexible Elastomeric Seals
 - D3261-03.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic
Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and
Tubing
 - D3350-08.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials
 - F477-08.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
 - F679-08.....Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

- F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer
Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside
Diameter
- F894-0507.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall
Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F949-06a.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C508-09.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks, 2 inches (50
mm) Through 24 inches (600 mm) NPS
- C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water-Supply
Service
- C515-09.....Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves For
Water Supply Service
- C512-04.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air
Valves for Waterworks Service
- C550-05.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves
and Hydrants
- C605-05.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl (PVC)
Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
- C900-07Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 100 mm
(4 inches) Through 300 mm (12 inches) for Water
Distribution
- C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and
Fabricated Fittings, 350 mm through 1,200 mm (14
Inches through 48 Inches), for Water
Transmission and Distribution
- C906-99.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipes and Fittings,
100 mm through 1575 mm (4 Inches through 63
Inches), for Water Distribution
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
- M198-08.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast
Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint
Sealants
- E. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association:
- Uni-B-6-98.....Recommended Practice Low Pressure Air Testing of
Installed Sewer Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Gravity Flow Lines (Pipe and Fittings):

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- a. Pipe and Fittings, 100 to 375 mm (4 to 15 inches) in diameter, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.
- b. Pipe and fittings, 450 to 900 mm (18 to 36 inches) in diameter, shall be solid wall or have a corrugated or ribbed exterior profile and a smooth interior. Pipe shall conform to the following:
 - 1) Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F949 corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. The corrugated outer wall shall be fused to the smooth innerwall at the corrugation valley. Pipe and fitting shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 350 kPa (50 psi) at 5 percent deflection, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Corrugation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow gaskets to be installed on field cut sections of pipe without the requirement for special fittings.
 - 2) Ribbed wall PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F794 ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior pipe and fittings shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 320 kPa (46 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, at 5 percent vertical deflection. Joints shall not leak at 7.6 m (25 feet) of head under 5 percent deflection.
 - 3) Solid wall pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F679, SDR 35 pipe and fittings shall gaskets conforming to ASTM F477, and shall be able to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of 345 kPa (50 psi).

2. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings 450 mm to 900 mm (18 inches to 36 inches) shall conform to ASTM F894. Pipe and fittings shall have a smooth interwall and profile exterior, and be Class 40 as noted on the drawings. Joints shall be water tight elastomeric gaskets in accordance with ASTM D3212, or thermal welded joints.

B. Pressure (Force) Lines (Pipe and Fittings): (NOT USED)

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL

A. Gravity Flow Lines:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Gravity Use): Joints, ASTM D3212. Elastomeric gasket, ASTM F477.
2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fitting joints, ASTM D-3212, elastomeric gaskets, ASTM F477.

2.3 MANHOLES AND VAULTS

A. Manholes and vaults shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. The manholes and vaults shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation or State Roads Commission standard details, and the following:

1. Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks: Blocks shall conform to ASTM C139 and shall not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) thick for manholes to a depth of 3.6m (12 feet); not less than 200 mm (8 inches) thick for manholes deeper than 3.6m (12 feet) deep. Blocks shall be not less than 200 mm (8 inches) in length. Blocks shall be shaped so that joints seal and bond effectively with cement mortar. Parge structure interior and exterior with 15 mm (1/2 inch) of cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
4. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.
5. Vaults: Reinforced concrete, as indicated on the plans, or precast reinforced concrete. Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C857.
6. Mortar:
 - a. Precast Concrete Segmental Block Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement, 1/4 part lime hydrate, and 3 parts sand.
 - b. Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall

produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21 L (5-1/2 gallons) per sack of cement.

7. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M198.
8. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words "sanitary sewer". The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
9. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 406 mm (16 inches) wide and project a minimum of 178 mm (7 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
10. Ladders, brackets and hardware shall be constructed of welded aluminum, rails shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) by 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) spaced a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) apart. Rungs shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter and have a non-slip surface. Standoffs shall offset the ladder 180 mm (7 inches) from the wall. The ladder assembly shall be rated for a minimum of 2200 N (500 pounds).

2.4 CONCRETE

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.6 SEWAGE WET WELL (LARGER THAN 300 GALLONS WORKING VOLUME)(NOT USED)

2.7 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING (NOT USED)

2.9 GATE VALVES (NOT USED)

2.10 VALVE BOXES (NOT USED)

2.11 CHECK VALVES (NOT USED)

2.12 OIL AND GREASE INTERCEPTOR AND GREASE REMOVAL PIT (SEE PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS)

2.13 AIR RELEASE VALVE (NOT USED)

2.14 CLEANOUT FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be gray iron casting conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 wheel loading, have a studded pattern on its cover, vent holes, and lifting slots. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to vehicular traffic. The word "SEWER" shall be cast on the cover.

2.15 WARNING TAPE

Standard, .1mm (4Mil) polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES

- A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.
- B. Connections of service line to building piping shall be made after the new sanitary sewer system has been constructed, tested, and accepted for operation by the COR. The Contractor shall install all temporary caps or plugs required for testing.
- C. When building services have not been installed at the time when the sanitary sewer system is complete, provide temporary plugs or caps at the ends of all service lines. Mark the location and depth of the service lines with continuous warning tape placed 300 mm (12 inches) above service lines.

3.2 ABANDONED MANHOLES STRUCTURES AND PIPING (NOT USED)

3.3 REGRADING

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers, cleanout frames and covers and valve boxes in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Adjust the elevation of the cleanout pipe riser, and reinstall the cap or plug. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.

- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA OWNED MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

- A. During construction of new connections to existing manholes, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to maintain continued sanitary sewer service to all buildings and users upstream. The contractor shall provide, install, and maintain all pumping, conveyance system, dams, weirs, etc. required to maintain the continuous flow of sewage. All temporary measures required to meet this requirement shall be subject to the review of the COR.
- B. Core existing structure, install pipe at the design invert. Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.
- C. The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all pipes connected to the manhole.
- D. Connections and alterations to existing manholes shall be constructed so that finished work conforms as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting and shaping.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PUBLIC UTILITY COMPANY MANHOLES (NOT USED)

3.6 PIPE SEPARATION

- A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:
 - 1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow and pressure (force main) sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
 - 2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 3 meters (10 feet) but not closer than 1.8 m (6 feet) to a water main when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of ten feet; and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the gravity sewer or 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of the pressure (force) main; and
 - c. The water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.

3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sanitary sewer main shall comply with the specifications for pressure (force) mains, and the water main material shall comply with Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES. The sewer shall be pressure tested as specified for pressure (force) mains before backfilling.

B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:

1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 1200 mm (48 inches) above the crown of pressure (force) mains. The vertical separation shall be maintained within 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
2. In no case shall pressure (force) sanitary main cross above, or within 600 mm (24 inches) of water lines.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 450 mm (18 inches) above or 300 mm (12 inches) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe. Pressure (Force) sewers may be installed 600 mm (24 inches) below the water line provided both the water line and sewer line are constructed of ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sewer shall conform to the requirements for pressure sewers specified herein. Piping for the water main shall conform to Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
4. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 3 meters (10 feet).

3.7 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade. Pressure (force) mains shall have the bells facing the direction of flow.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.

- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility. Sanitary sewers shall cross at least 600 mm (2 feet) below water lines.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sewer pipe
- J. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
 - 2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Piping: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations with gasketed joints.
- K. Installation of Pressure (Force) Mains (NOT USED)

3.8 MANHOLES AND VAULTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Circular Structures:
 - a. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 15 mm (1/2 inch) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
 - b. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
 - c. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
 - 2. Rectangular Structures: (NOT USED)

3.9 SEWER AND MANHOLE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE CRADLES

Reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings. The concrete shall not restrict access for future maintenance of the joints within the piping system.

3.10 WET WELLS (PRECAST CONCRETE)(NOT USED)

3.11 DRY WELL AND VAULTS (NOT USED)

3.12 OIL AND GREASE INTERCEPTOR AND GREASE REMOVAL PIT (SEE PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS)

3.13 CLEANOUTS

- A. 150 millimeters (6 inches) in diameter and consisting of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and 1/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Center-set cleanouts, located in unpaved areas, in a 300 by 300 by 150 mm (12 by 12 by 6 inches) thick concrete slab set flush with adjacent finished grade. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 50 mm (2 inches) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter.
- B. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 50 mm (2 inches) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

3.14 SETTING OF GATE VALVES (NOT USED)

3.15 SETTING OF CHECK VALVES (NOT USED)

3.16 SETTING OF AIR RELEASE VALVES (NOT USED)

3.17 INSPECTION OF SEWERS

Inspect and obtain the COR's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.

3.18 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

- A. Gravity Sewers and Manholes (Select one of the following):
 - 1. Air Test: PVC Pipe, Uni-Bell Uni-B-6. Clean and isolate the section of sewer line to be tested. Plug or cap the ends of all branches, laterals, tees, wyes, and stubs to be included in the test to prevent air leakage. The line shall be pressurized to 28 kPa (4 psi) and allowed to stabilize. After pressure stabilization, the pressure shall be dropped to 24 kPa (3.5 psi) greater than the average back-pressure of any groundwater above the sewer. The minimum test time shall be as specified in Uni-Bell Uni-B-6.
 - 2. Exfiltration Test:
 - a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole

under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During one hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11 L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).

- b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.
- 3. Infiltration Test: If ground water level is greater than 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of the upper manhole, infiltration tests are acceptable. Allowable leakage for this test will be the same as for the exfiltration test.

- - - E N D - - -